
AMS

Release 0.7.5

Jinning Wang

Dec 29, 2023

AMS MANUAL

1	Getting started	3
1.1	Package Overview	3
1.2	Installation	3
1.2.1	New to Python	3
1.2.2	Extra support package	4
1.2.3	Develop Install	4
1.2.4	Updating AMS	6
1.2.5	Uninstall Multiple Copies	6
1.2.6	Troubleshooting	6
1.3	Input formats	6
1.3.1	AMS xlsx	7
1.3.2	PSS/E RAW	7
1.3.3	MATPOWER	8
1.3.4	PYPOWER	11
1.3.5	Example Case9	11
1.3.6	Version Information	12
1.3.7	Bus	13
1.3.8	Generator	13
1.3.9	Branch	14
1.3.10	Generator Cost	14
1.3.11	Area (deprecated)	15
1.4	Test cases	15
1.4.1	Summary	15
1.4.2	How to contribute	15
1.5	Quick install	15
2	Examples	17
2.1	Simulate	17
2.1.1	Import and Setting the Verbosity Level	17
2.1.2	Run Simulations	18
2.2	Manipulate the Dispatch Model	21
2.2.1	Run Simulations	21
3	Development	27
3.1	System	27
3.1.1	Overview	27
3.1.2	Models	28
3.1.3	Routines	28
3.1.4	Optimization	28
3.2	Model	28

3.2.1	Parameters	29
3.2.2	Variables	29
3.2.3	Model	29
3.2.4	Examples	29
3.3	Routine	31
3.3.1	Routine data and model	31
3.3.2	Optimization model	42
3.3.3	Data mapping	49
3.4	Examples	50
3.4.1	DCOPF	50
3.4.2	RTED	53
4	Release notes	55
4.1	Pre-v1.0.0	55
4.1.1	v0.7.5 (2023-12-28)	55
4.1.2	v0.7.4 (2023-11-29)	55
4.1.3	v0.7.3 (2023-11-3)	55
4.1.4	v0.7.2 (2023-10-26)	55
4.1.5	v0.7.1 (2023-10-12)	56
4.1.6	v0.7.0 (2023-09-22)	56
4.1.7	v0.6.7 (2023-08-02)	56
4.1.8	v0.6.6 (2023-07-27)	56
4.1.9	v0.6.5 (2023-06-27)	56
4.1.10	v0.6.4 (2023-05-23)	56
4.1.11	v0.6.3 (2023-05-22)	56
4.1.12	v0.6.2 (2023-04-23)	57
4.1.13	v0.6.1 (2023-03-05)	57
4.1.14	v0.6.0 (2023-03-04)	57
4.1.15	v0.5 (2023-02-17)	57
4.1.16	v0.4 (2023-01)	57
5	Routine reference	59
5.1	ACED	59
5.1.1	ACOPF	59
5.2	DCED	60
5.2.1	DCOPF	61
5.2.2	ED	62
5.2.3	EDES	65
5.2.4	RTED	67
5.2.5	RTEDES	70
5.3	DCUC	72
5.3.1	UC	72
5.3.2	UCES	75
5.4	DED	78
5.4.1	DOPF	79
5.4.2	DOPFVIS	80
5.5	PF	82
5.5.1	DCPF	83
5.5.2	PFlow	83
5.5.3	CPF	84
5.6	UndefinedType	84
6	Model reference	85
6.1	ACLLine	85

6.1.1	Line	85
6.2	ACTopology	86
6.2.1	Bus	87
6.3	Collection	87
6.3.1	Area	87
6.3.2	Region	88
6.4	Cost	88
6.4.1	GCost	89
6.4.2	SFRCost	89
6.4.3	REGCV1Cost	90
6.5	DG	90
6.5.1	ESD1	90
6.6	Horizon	91
6.6.1	TimeSlot	91
6.6.2	EDTSlot	91
6.6.3	UCTSlot	92
6.7	Information	92
6.7.1	Summary	92
6.8	RenGen	93
6.8.1	REGCV1	93
6.9	Reserve	93
6.9.1	SFR	94
6.9.2	SR	94
6.9.3	NSR	94
6.10	StaticGen	95
6.10.1	Notes	95
6.10.2	Parameters	95
6.10.3	Variables	96
6.10.4	Parameters	96
6.10.5	Variables	97
6.11	StaticLoad	98
6.11.1	PQ	98
6.12	StaticShunt	98
6.12.1	Shunt	98
6.13	Undefined	99
6.13.1	SRCost	99
6.13.2	NSRCost	99
7	API reference	101
7.1	System	101
7.1.1	ams.system	101
7.2	Model	116
7.2.1	ams.core.model	116
7.2.2	ams.core.param	119
7.2.3	ams.core.service	123
7.3	Routines	157
7.3.1	ams.routines.routine	157
7.4	Optimization	166
7.4.1	ams.opt.omodel	166
7.5	I/O	177
7.5.1	ams.io	177
7.6	Interoperability	182
7.6.1	ams.interop	182
7.7	Others	186

7.7.1	ams.cli	186
7.7.2	ams.main	187
7.7.3	ams.utils.paths	192
Bibliography		197
Python Module Index		199
Index		201

Useful Links: [Source Repository](#) | [Report Issues](#) | [Q&A](#) | [LTB Repository](#) | [ANDES Repository](#)

LTB AMS is an open-source packages for dispatch modeling, serving as the market simulator for the CURENT Large scale Testbed (LTB).

AMS enables **flexible** dispatch modeling and **interoprability** with the in-house dynamic simulator ANDES.

Getting started

New to AMS? Check out the getting started guides.

[To the getting started guides](#)

Examples

The examples of using AMS for power system dispatch study.

[To the examples](#)

Model development guide

New dispatch modeling in AMS.

[To the development guide](#)

API reference

The API reference of AMS.

[To the API reference](#)

Using AMS for Research?

Please cite our paper [[Cui2021](#)] if AMS is used in your research for publication.

GETTING STARTED

1.1 Package Overview

AMS is an open-source packages for flexible dispatch modeling and co-simulation with the in-house dynamic simulation engine [ANDES](#).

AMS is currently under active development. To get involved,

- Report issues in the [GitHub issues page](#)
- Learn version control with [the command-line git](#) or [GitHub Desktop](#)

This work was supported in part by the Engineering Research Center Program of the National Science Foundation and the Department of Energy under NSF Award Number EEC-1041877 and the [CURENT](#) Industry Partnership Program. AMS is made open source as part of the CURENT Large Scale Testbed project.

AMS is developed and actively maintained by [Jinning Wang](#). See the GitHub repository for a full list of contributors.

1.2 Installation

1.2.1 New to Python

Setting Up Mambaforge

If you are new to Python and want to get started quickly, you can use Mambaforge, which is a conda-like package manager configured with conda-forge.

Step 1:

Downloaded the latest Mambaforge for your platform from <https://github.com/conda-forge/miniforge#mambaforge>. Most users will use x86_64(amd64) for Intel and AMD processors. Mac users with Apple Silicon should use arm64(Apple Silicon) for best performance.

Next, complete the Mambaforge installation on your system.

Note: Mambaforge is a drop-in replacement for conda. If you have an existing conda installation, you can replace all following mamba commands with conda and achieve the same functionality.

If you are using Anaconda or Miniconda on Windows, you should open `Anaconda Prompt` instead of `Miniforge Prompt`.

Step 2:

Open Terminal (on Linux or macOS) or *Miniforge Prompt* (on Windows, **not cmd!!**). Make sure you are in a conda environment - you should see (base) prepended to the command-line prompt, such as (base) C:\Users\username>.

Create an environment for AMS (recommended)

```
mamba create --name ams python=3.8
```

Activate the new environment with

```
mamba activate ams
```

Note: You will need to activate the ams environment every time in a new Miniforge Prompt or shell.

If these steps complete without error, you now have a working Python environment. See the commands at the top to *Getting started* AMS.

1.2.2 Extra support package

Some AMS features require extra support packages, which are not installed by default. For example, to build the documentation, one will need to install development packages. Other packages will be required for interoperability.

The extra support packages are specified in groups. The following group names are supported, with descriptions given below:

- dev: packages to support development such as testing and documentation

Note: TODO: Extra support packages are not supported by conda/mamba installation. One needs to install AMS with pip.

To install packages in the dev when installing AMS, do:

```
pip install ams[dev]
```

To install all extra packages, do:

```
pip install ams[all]
```

One can also inspect the `requirements-extra.txt` to identify the packages for manual installation.

1.2.3 Develop Install

The development mode installation is for users who want to modify the code and, for example, develop new models or routines. The benefit of development mode installation is that changes to source code will be reflected immediately without re-installation.

Step 1: Get AMS source code

As a developer, you are strongly encouraged to clone the source code using `git` from either your fork or the original repository. Clone the repository with

```
git clone https://github.com/jinningwang/ams
```

Note: Replace the URL with yours to use your fork. With `git`, you can later easily update the source code and perform version control.

Alternatively, you can download the AMS source code from <https://github.com/jinningwang/ams> and extract all files to the path of your choice. Although works, this method is discouraged because tracking changes and pushing back code edits will require significant manual efforts.

Step 2: Install dependencies

In the Mambaforge environment, use `cd` to change directory to the AMS root folder. The folder should contain the `setup.py` file.

Install dependencies with

```
mamba install --file requirements.txt
mamba install --file requirements-extra.txt
```

Alternatively, you can install them with `pip`:

```
pip install -r requirements.txt
pip install -r requirements-extra.txt
```

Step 3: Install AMS in the development mode using

```
python3 -m pip install -e .
```

Note the dot at the end. Pip will take care of the rest.

Note: The AMS version number shown in `pip list` will stuck at the version that was intalled, unless AMS is develop-installed again. It will not update automatically with `git pull`.

To check the latest version number, check the preamble by running the `ams` command or chek the output of `python -c "import ams; print(ams.__version__)"`

Note: AMS updates may infrequently introduce new package requirements. If you see an `ImportError` after updating AMS, you can manually install the missing dependencies or redo [Step 2](#).

Note: To install extra support packages, one can append `[NAME_OF_EXTRA]` to `pip install -e ..`. For example, `pip install -e .[interop]` will install packages to support interoperability when installing AMS in the development, editable mode.

1.2.4 Updating AMS

Warning: If AMS has been installed in the development mode using source code, you will need to use `git` or the manual approach to update the source code. In this case, Do not proceed with the following steps, as they will install a separate site-package installation on top of the development one.

Regular AMS updates will be pushed to both `conda-forge` and Python package index. It is recommended to use the latest version for bug fixes and new features. We also recommended you to check the [Release notes](#) before updating to stay informed of changes that might break your downstream code.

Depending you how you installed ANS, you will use one of the following ways to upgrade.

If you installed it from mamba or conda, run

```
conda install -c conda-forge --yes ams
```

If you install it from PyPI (namely, through `pip`), run

```
python3 -m pip install --yes ams
```

1.2.5 Uninstall Multiple Copies

A common mistake new users make is to have multiple copies of AMS installed in the same environment. This can happen when one previously installed AMS in the development mode but later ran `conda install` or `python3 -m pip install` to install the latest version. As a result, only the most recently installed version will be accessible.

In this case, we recommend that you uninstall all version and reinstall only one copy using your preferred mode. Uninstalling all copies can be done by calling `conda remove ams` and `python3 -m pip uninstall ams`. The prompted path will indicate the copy to be removed. One may need to run the two commands for a couple of time until the package managers indicate that the `ams` package can no longer be found.

1.2.6 Troubleshooting

If you get an error message on Windows, reading

```
ImportError: DLL load failed: The specified module could not be found.
```

It is a path issue of your Python. In fact, Python on Windows is so broken that many people are resorting to WSL2 just for Python. Fixes can be convoluted, but the easiest one is to install AMS in a Conda/Mambaforge environment.

1.3 Input formats

AMS currently supports the following input formats:

- `.xlsx`: Excel spreadsheet file with AMS data
- `.raw`: PSS/E RAW format
- `.m`: MATPOWER format
- `.py`: PYPOWER format

1.3.1 AMS xlsx

The AMS xlsx format allows one to use Excel for convenient viewing and editing. If you do not use Excel, there are alternatives such as the free and open-source [LibreOffice](#).

Format definition

The AMS xlsx format contains multiple workbooks (also known as "sheets") shown as tabs at the bottom. The name of a workbook is a *model* name, and each workbook contains the parameters of all *devices* that are *instances* of the model.

1.3.2 PSS/E RAW

The Siemens PSS/E data format is a widely used for power system simulation. PSS/E uses a variety of plain-text files to store data for different actions. The RAW format (with file extension `.raw`) is used to store the steady-state data for power flow analysis. Leveraging ANDES PSS/E parser, one can load PSS/E RAW files into AMS for power flow study.

RAW Compatibility

AMS supports PSS/E RAW in versions 32 and 33. Newer versions of `raw` files can store PSS/E settings along with the system data, but such feature is not yet supported in AMS. Also, manually edited `raw` files can confuse the parser in AMS. Following manual edits, it is strongly recommended to load the data into PSS/E and save the case as a v33 RAW file.

AMS supports most power flow models in PSS/E. It needs to be recognized that the power flow models in PSS/E is a larger set compared with those in AMS. For example, switched shunts in PSS/E are converted to fixed ones, not all three-winding transformer flags are supported, and HVDC devices are not yet converted. This is not an exhaustive list, but all of them are advanced models.

We welcome contributions but please also reach out to us if you need to arrange the development of such models.

Loading files

In the command line, PSS/E files can be loaded with

```
ams run kundur.raw
```

Likewise, one can convert PSS/E files to AMS xlsx:

```
ams run kundur.raw -c
```

This will convert all models in the RAW files.

To load PSS/E files into a scripting environment, see Example - "Working with Data".

1.3.3 MATPOWER

The data file format of MATPOWER is excerpted below for quick reference. For more information, see the [MATPOWER User's Manual](#).

Bus Data

name	column	description
BUS_I	1	bus number (positive integer)
BUS_TYPE	2	bus type (1 = PQ, 2 = PV, 3 = ref, 4 = isolated)
PD	3	real power demand (MW)
QD	4	reactive power demand (MVar)
GS	5	shunt conductance (MW demanded at $V = 1.0$ p.u.)
BS	6	shunt susceptance (MVar injected at $V = 1.0$ p.u.)
BUS AREA	7	area number (positive integer)
VM	8	voltage magnitude (p.u.)
VA	9	voltage angle (degrees)
BASE_KV	10	base voltage (kV)
ZONE	11	loss zone (positive integer)
VMAX	12	maximum voltage magnitude (p.u.)
VMIN	13	minimum voltage magnitude (p.u.)
LAM_P [1]	14	Lagrange multiplier on real power mismatch (u /MW)
LAM_Q [1]	15	Lagrange multiplier on reactive power mismatch (u /MVar)
MU_VMAX [1]	16	Kuhn-Tucker multiplier on upper voltage limit (u /p.u.)
MU_VMIN [1]	17	Kuhn-Tucker multiplier on lower voltage limit (u /p.u.)

1. Included in OPF output, typically not included (or ignored) in input matrix. Here we assume the objective function has units u .

Generator Data

name	column	description
GEN_BUS	1	bus number
PG	2	real power output (MW)
QG	3	reactive power output (MVar)
QMAX	4	maximum reactive power output (MVar)
QMIN	5	minimum reactive power output (MVar)
VG [3]	6	voltage magnitude setpoint (p.u.)
MBASE	7	total MVA base of machine, defaults to baseMVA
GEN_STATUS	8	machine status, > 0 for in-service , <= 0 for out-of-service
PMAX	9	maximum real power output (MW)
PMIN	10	minimum real power output (MW)
PC1 [1]	11	lower real power output of PQ capability curve (MW)
PC2 [1]	12	upper real power output of PQ capability curve (MW)
QC1MIN [1]	13	minimum reactive power output at PC1 (MVar)
QC1MAX [1]	14	maximum reactive power output at PC1 (MVar)
QC2MIN [1]	15	minimum reactive power output at PC2 (MVar)
QC2MAX [1]	16	maximum reactive power output at PC2 (MVar)
RAMP_AGC [1]	17	ramp rate for load following/AGC (MW/min)
RAMP_10 [1]	18	ramp rate for 10 minute reserves (MW)
RAMP_30 [1]	19	ramp rate for 30 minute reserves (MW)
RAMP_Q [1]	20	ramp rate for reactive power (2 sec timescale) (MVar/min)
APF [1]	21	area participation factor
MU_PMAX [2]	22	Kuhn-Tucker multiplier on upper Pg limit (u /MW)
MU_PMIN [2]	23	Kuhn-Tucker multiplier on lower Pg

1. Not included in version 1 case format.
2. Included in OPF output, typically not included (or ignored) in input matrix. Here we assume the objective function has units u .
3. Used to determine voltage setpoint for optimal power flow only if `opf.use_vg` option is non-zero (0 by default). Otherwise generator voltage range is determined by limits set for corresponding bus in bus matrix.

Branch Data

name	column	description
F_BUS	1	"from" bus number
T_BUS	2	"to" bus number
BR_R	3	resistance (p.u.)
BR_X	4	reactance (p.u.)
BR_B	5	total line charging susceptance (p.u.)
RATE_A [1]	6	MVA rating A (long term rating), set to 0 for unlimited
RATE_B [1]	7	MVA rating B (short term rating), set to 0 for unlimited
RATE_C [1]	8	MVA rating C (emergency rating), set to 0 for unlimited
TAP	9	transformer off nominal turns ratio
SHIFT	10	transformer phase shift angle (degrees), positive => delay
BR_STATUS	11	initial branch status, 1 = in-service, 0 = out-of-service
ANGMIN [2]	12	minimum angle difference, $\theta_f - \theta_t$ (degrees)
ANGMAX [2]	13	maximum angle difference, $0, 0$ - (degrees)
PF [3]	14	real power injected at "from" bus end (MW)
QF [3]	15	reactive power injected at "from" bus end (MVar)
PT [3]	16	real power injected at "to" bus end (MW)
QT [3]	17	reactive power injected at "to" bus end (MVar)
MU_SF [4]	18	Kuhn-Tucker multiplier on MVA limit at "from" bus (u/MVA)
MU_ST [4]	19	Kuhn-Tucker multiplier on MVA limit at "to" bus (u/MVA)
MU_ANGMIN [4]	20	Kuhn-Tucker multiplier lower angle difference limit (u/degree)
MU_ANGMAX [4]	21	Kuhn

1. Used to specify branch flow limits. By default these are limits on apparent power with units in MVA. However, the 'opf.flow lim' option can be used to specify that the limits are active power or current, in which case the ratings are specified in MW or kAV_{basekV} , respectively. For current this is equivalent to an MVA value at a 1 p.u. voltage.
2. Not included in version 1 case format. The voltage angle difference is taken to be unbounded below if $ANGMIN360$ and unbounded above if $ANGMAX360$. If both parameters are zero, the voltage angle difference is unconstrained.
3. Included in power flow and OPF output, ignored on input.
4. Included in OPF output, typically not included (or ignored) in input matrix. Here we assume the objective function has units u .

Generator Cost Data

name	col- umn	description
MODEL	1	cost model, 1 = piecewise linear, 2 = polynomial
STARTUP	2	startup cost in US dollars [1]
SHUT- DOWN	3	shutdown cost in US dollars [1]
NCOST	4	number of points of an n-segment piecewise linear cost function or coefficients of an n-th order polynomial cost function
COST [2]	5	parameters defining total cost function $f(p)$

1. Not currently used by any Matpower functions.

2. $\text{MODEL} = 1$, $f(p)$ is defined by the coordinates $(p_1, f_1), (p_2, f_2), \dots, (p_N, f_N)$; $\text{MODEL} = 2$, $f(p) = c_n p^n + \dots + c_1 p^1 + c_0$.

1.3.4 PYPOWER

AMS includes **PYPOWER** cases in version 2 for dispatch modeling and analysis. PYPOWER cases follow the same format as MATPOWER.

The PYPOWER case is defined as a Python dictionary that includes **bus**, **gen**, **branch**, **areas**, and **gencost**. Defines the PYPOWER case file format.

A PYPOWER case file is a Python file or MAT-file that defines or returns a dict named **ppc**, referred to as a "PYPOWER case dict". The keys of this dict are **bus**, **gen**, **branch**, **areas**, and **gencost**. With the exception of **C{baseMVA}**, a scalar, each data variable is an array, where a row corresponds to a single bus, branch, gen, etc. The format of the data is similar to the PTI format described in **PTI Load Flow Data Format**.

1.3.5 Example Case9

```
ppc = {"version": '2'}

##----- Power Flow Data -----##
## system MVA base
ppc["baseMVA"] = 100.0

## bus data
# bus_i type Pd Qd Gs Bs area Vm Va baseKV zone Vmax Vmin
ppc["bus"] = array([
    [1, 3, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [2, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [3, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [4, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [5, 1, 90, 30, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [6, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [7, 1, 100, 35, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [8, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9],
    [9, 1, 125, 50, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 345, 1, 1.1, 0.9]
])

## generator data
# bus, Pg, Qg, Qmax, Qmin, Vg, mBase, status, Pmax, Pmin, Pc1, Pc2,
# Qc1min, Qc1max, Qc2min, Qc2max, ramp_agc, ramp_10, ramp_30, ramp_q, apf
ppc["gen"] = array([
    [1, 0, 0, 300, -300, 1, 100, 1, 250, 10, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
    [2, 163, 0, 300, -300, 1, 100, 1, 300, 10, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
    [3, 85, 0, 300, -300, 1, 100, 1, 270, 10, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
])

## branch data
# fbus, tbus, r, x, b, rateA, rateB, rateC, ratio, angle, status, angmin, angmax
ppc["branch"] = array([
    [1, 4, 0, 0.0576, 0, 250, 250, 250, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
    [4, 5, 0.017, 0.092, 0.158, 250, 250, 250, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[5, 6, 0.039, 0.17, 0.358, 150, 150, 150, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
[3, 6, 0, 0.0586, 0, 300, 300, 300, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
[6, 7, 0.0119, 0.1008, 0.209, 150, 150, 150, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
[7, 8, 0.0085, 0.072, 0.149, 250, 250, 250, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
[8, 2, 0, 0.0625, 0, 250, 250, 250, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
[8, 9, 0.032, 0.161, 0.306, 250, 250, 250, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360],
[9, 4, 0.01, 0.085, 0.176, 250, 250, 250, 0, 0, 1, -360, 360]
])

##----- OPF Data -----##
## area data
# area refbus
ppc["areas"] = array([
    [1, 5]
])

## generator cost data
# 1 startup shutdown n x1 y1 ... xn yn
# 2 startup shutdown n c(n-1) ... c0
ppc["gencost"] = array([
    [2, 1500, 0, 3, 0.11, 5, 150],
    [2, 2000, 0, 3, 0.085, 1.2, 600],
    [2, 3000, 0, 3, 0.1225, 1, 335]
])

```

1.3.6 Version Information

There are two versions of the PYPOWER case file format. The current version of PYPOWER uses version 2 of the PYPOWER case format internally and includes a `version` field with a value of 2 to make the version explicit. Earlier versions of PYPOWER used the version 1 case format, which defined the data matrices as individual variables, as opposed to keys of a dict. Case files in version 1 format with OPF data also included an (unused) `areas` variable. While the version 1 format has now been deprecated, it is still handled automatically by `loadcase` and `savecase` which are able to load and save case files in both version 1 and version 2 formats.

See also doc for `idx_bus`, `idx_brch`, `idx_gen`, `idx_area` and `idx_cost` regarding constants which can be used as named column indices for the data matrices. Also described in the first three are additional results columns that are added to the bus, branch, and gen matrices by the power flow and OPF solvers.

The case dict also allows for additional fields to be included. The OPF is designed to recognize fields named `A`, `l`, `u`, `H`, `Cw`, `N`, `fparm`, `z0`, `z1`, and `zu` as parameters used to directly extend the OPF formulation (see doc for `opf` for details). Other user-defined fields may also be included and will be automatically loaded by the `loadcase` function and, given an appropriate 'savecase' callback function (see doc for `add_userfcn`), saved by the `savecase` function.

1.3.7 Bus

1. bus number (positive integer)
2. bus type - PQ bus = 1 - PV bus = 2 - reference bus = 3 - isolated bus = 4
3. Pd, real power demand (MW)
4. Qd, reactive power demand (MVar)
5. Gs, shunt conductance (MW demanded at V = 1.0 p.u.)
6. Bs, shunt susceptance (MVar injected at V = 1.0 p.u.)
7. area number (positive integer)
8. Vm, voltage magnitude (p.u.)
9. Va, voltage angle (degrees)
10. baseKV, base voltage (kV)
11. zone, loss zone (positive integer)
12. maxVm, maximum voltage magnitude (p.u.)
13. minVm, minimum voltage magnitude (p.u.)

1.3.8 Generator

1. bus number
2. Pg, real power output (MW)
3. Qg, reactive power output (MVar)
4. Qmax, maximum reactive power output (MVar)
5. Qmin, minimum reactive power output (MVar)
6. Vg, voltage magnitude setpoint (p.u.)
7. mBase, total MVA base of this machine, defaults to baseMVA
8. status - > 0 - machine in service - <= 0 - machine out of service
9. Pmax, maximum real power output (MW)
10. Pmin, minimum real power output (MW)
11. Pc1, lower real power output of PQ capability curve (MW)
12. Pc2, upper real power output of PQ capability curve (MW)
13. Qc1min, minimum reactive power output at Pc1 (MVar)
14. Qc1max, maximum reactive power output at Pc1 (MVar)
15. Qc2min, minimum reactive power output at Pc2 (MVar)
16. Qc2max, maximum reactive power output at Pc2 (MVar)
17. ramp rate for load following/AGC (MW/min)
18. ramp rate for 10-minute reserves (MW)
19. ramp rate for 30-minute reserves (MW)

20. ramp rate for reactive power (2-sec timescale) (MVar/min)
21. APF, area participation factor

1.3.9 Branch

1. *f*, from bus number
2. *t*, to bus number
3. *r*, resistance (p.u.)
4. *x*, reactance (p.u.)
5. *b*, total line charging susceptance (p.u.)
6. *rateA*, MVA rating A (long-term rating)
7. *rateB*, MVA rating B (short-term rating)
8. *rateC*, MVA rating C (emergency rating)
9. *ratio*, transformer off nominal turns ratio (= 1 for lines)
10. *angle*, transformer phase shift angle (degrees), positive -> delay
 - (*Gf*, shunt conductance at from bus p.u.)
 - (*Bf*, shunt susceptance at from bus p.u.)
 - (*Gt*, shunt conductance at to bus p.u.)
 - (*Bt*, shunt susceptance at to bus p.u.)
11. initial branch status, 1 - in service, 0 - out of service
12. minimum angle difference, $\text{angle}(V_f) - \text{angle}(V_t)$ (degrees)
13. maximum angle difference, $\text{angle}(V_f) - \text{angle}(V_t)$ (degrees)

1.3.10 Generator Cost

Note: If *gen* has *ng* rows, then the first *ng* rows of *gencost* contain the cost for active power produced by the corresponding generators. If *gencost* has $2 \times ng$ rows then rows *ng* + 1 to $2 \times ng$ contain the reactive power costs in the same format.

1. *model*, 1 - piecewise linear, 2 - polynomial
2. *startup*, startup cost in US dollars
3. *shutdown*, shutdown cost in US dollars
4. *N*, number of cost coefficients to follow for polynomial cost function, or number of data points for piecewise linear. The following parameters define the total cost function $f(p)$, where units of *f* and *p* are \$/hr and MW (or MVar), respectively.
 - For *MODEL* = 1: *p0*, *f0*, *p1*, *f1*, ..., *pn*, *fn* where $p_0 < p_1 < \dots < p_n$ and the cost $f(p)$ is defined by the coordinates (*p0*, *f0*), (*p1*, *f1*), ..., (*pn*, *fn*) of the end/break-points of the piecewise linear cost function.
 - For *MODEL* = 2: *cn*, ..., *c1*, *c0* *n* + 1 coefficients of an *n*-th order polynomial cost function, starting with the highest order, where cost is $f(p) = c_n \times p^n + \dots + c_1 \times p + c_0$.

1.3.11 Area (deprecated)

Note: This data is not used by PYPOWER and is no longer necessary for version 2 case files with OPF data.

1. `i`, area number
2. `price_ref_bus`, reference bus for that area

1.4 Test cases

AMS ships with with test cases in the `ams/cases` folder. The cases can be found in the [online repository](#).

1.4.1 Summary

Below is a summary of the folders and the corresponding test cases. Some folders contain a README file with notes. When viewing the case folder on GitHub, one can conveniently read the README file below the file listing.

- `5bus`: a small PJM 5-bus test case for power flow study [[PJM5](#)].
- `ieee14` and `ieee39`: the IEEE 14-bus and 39-bus test cases [[IEEE](#)].
- `ieee123`: the IEEE 123-bus test case [[TSG](#)].
- `matpower`: a subset of test cases from [[MATPOWER](#)].
- `npcc` and `wecc`: NPCC 140-bus and WECC 179-bus test cases [[SciData](#)].

1.4.2 How to contribute

We welcome the contribution of test cases! You can make a pull request to contribute new test cases. Please follow the structure in the cases folder and provide an example Jupyter notebook (see [examples/demonstration](#)) to showcase the results of your system.

1.5 Quick install

Before AGVis comes to conda-forge and PyPI, you can install it from source, check the guide in [Develop Install](#).

Working with conda?

AMS will available on conda-forge and can be installed with Anaconda, Miniconda, and Mambaforge:

```
conda install -c conda-forge ams
```

Prefer pip?

AMS will be installed via pip from [PyPI](#).

```
pip install ams
```

New to Python?

Set up a Mambaforge environment following [Setting Up Mambaforge](#). We recommend Mambaforge on Windows and Apple Silicon for new users.

Are you a developer?

Installing from source? Looking to develop models? Check the guide in [Develop Install](#).

EXAMPLES

Refer to the development [development demos](#) for examples prior to preparing this section.

A collection of examples are presented to supplement the tutorial. The examples below are identical to the Jupyter Notebook in the `examples` folder of the repository [here](#).

2.1 Simulate

This example gives a "hello world" example to use AMS.

2.1.1 Import and Setting the Verbosity Level

We first import the `ams` library.

```
import ams

import datetime
```

```
print("Last run time:", datetime.datetime.now().strftime("%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"))

print(f'ams:{ams.__version__}')
```

```
Last run time: 2023-11-28 22:06:12
ams:0.7.3.post74.dev0+g47clae3
```

We can configure the verbosity level for logging (output messages) by passing a verbosity level (10-DEBUG, 20-INFO, 30-WARNING, 40-ERROR, 50-CRITICAL) to the `stream_level` argument of `ams.main.config_logger()`. Verbose level 10 is useful for getting debug output.

The logging level can be altered by calling `config_logger` again with new `stream_level` and `file_level`.

```
ams.config_logger(stream_level=20)
```

Note that the above `ams.config_logger()` is a shorthand to `ams.main.config_logger()`.

If this step is omitted, the default INFO level (`stream_level=20`) will be used.

2.1.2 Run Simulations

Load Case

AMS support multiple input file formats, including AMS .xlsx file, MATPOWER .m file, PYPOWER .py file, and PSS/E .raw file.

Here we use the AMS .xlsx file as an example. The source file locates at \$HOME/ams/ams/cases/ieee39/ieee39_uced.xlsx.

```
sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('5bus/pjm5bus_uced.xlsx'),
              setup=True,
              no_output=True,)
```

```
Parsing input file "/Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/ams/ams/cases/5bus/pjm5bus_uced.
→xlsx"...
Input file parsed in 0.0978 seconds.
System set up in 0.0032 seconds.
```

Inspect Models and Routines

In AMS, model refers to the device model, and all models are registered to an OrderedDict models.

```
sp.models
```

```
OrderedDict([('Summary', Summary (3 devices) at 0x153c7bd00),
             ('Bus', Bus (5 devices) at 0x10774b160),
             ('PQ', PQ (3 devices) at 0x153c8e640),
             ('PV', PV (3 devices) at 0x153c8eb80),
             ('Slack', Slack (1 device) at 0x153c9e610),
             ('Shunt', Shunt (0 devices) at 0x153caa0d0),
             ('Line', Line (7 devices) at 0x153caa580),
             ('ESD1', ESD1 (0 devices) at 0x153cb8c70),
             ('REGCV1', REGCV1 (0 devices) at 0x153cc63d0),
             ('Area', Area (3 devices) at 0x153cc6b20),
             ('Region', Region (2 devices) at 0x153cd32e0),
             ('SFR', SFR (2 devices) at 0x153cd3a90),
             ('SR', SR (2 devices) at 0x153ce4130),
             ('NSR', NSR (2 devices) at 0x153ce4550),
             ('GCost', GCost (4 devices) at 0x153ce4970),
             ('SFRCost', SFRCost (4 devices) at 0x153cf1040),
             ('SRCost', SRCost (4 devices) at 0x153cf15e0),
             ('NSRCost', NSRCost (4 devices) at 0x153cf1a00),
             ('REGCV1Cost', REGCV1Cost (0 devices) at 0x153cf1e20),
             ('TimeSlot', TimeSlot (0 devices) at 0x153cfb160),
             ('EDTSlot', EDTSlot (24 devices) at 0x153cfbd30),
             ('UCTSlot', UCTSlot (24 devices) at 0x153d0a190)])
```

One can inspect the detailed model data by converting it to a pandas DataFrame.

```
sp.PQ.as_df()
```


	idx	u	name	bus	Vn	p0	q0	vmax	vmin	owner
uid										
0	PQ_1	1.0	PQ 1	1	230.0	3.0	0.9861	1.1	0.9	None
1	PQ_2	1.0	PQ 2	2	230.0	3.0	0.9861	1.1	0.9	None
2	PQ_3	1.0	PQ 3	3	230.0	4.0	1.3147	1.1	0.9	None

In AMS, all supported routines are registered to an OrderedDict routines.

```
sp.routines
```

```
OrderedDict([('DCPF', DCPF at 0x153c7bcd0),
             ('PFlow', PFlow at 0x153d0adc0),
             ('CPF', CPF at 0x153d193d0),
             ('ACOPF', ACOPF at 0x153d19a30),
             ('DCOPF', DCOPF at 0x153d31370),
             ('ED', ED at 0x153d45040),
             ('EDES', EDES at 0x153d6d100),
             ('RTED', RTED at 0x153d93220),
             ('RTEDES', RTEDES at 0x153da2430),
             ('UC', UC at 0x153db6f10),
             ('UCES', UCES at 0x16816ce20),
             ('DOPF', DOPF at 0x16819e490),
             ('DOPFVIS', DOPFVIS at 0x1681b35b0)])
```

Solve an Routine

Before solving an routine, we need to initialize it first. Here Real-time Economic Dispatch (RTED) is used as an example.

```
sp.RTED.init()
```

```
Routine <RTED> initialized in 0.0130 seconds.
```

```
True
```

Then, one can solve it by calling `run()`. Here, argument `solver` can be passed to specify the solver to use, such as `solver='ECOS'`.

Installed solvers can be listed by `ams.shared.INSTALLED_SOLVERS`, and more details of solver can be found at [CVXPY-Choosing a solver](#).

```
ams.shared.INSTALLED_SOLVERS
```

```
['CLARABEL',
 'CVXOPT',
 'ECOS',
 'ECOS_BB',
 'GLPK',
 'GLPK_MI',
 'GUROBI',
 'OSQP',
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
'SCIPY',
'SCS']
```

```
sp.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0193 seconds, converged after 9 iterations using solver ECOS.
```

```
True
```

The solved results are stored in each variable itself. For example, the solved power generation of ten generators are stored in `pg.v`.

```
sp.RTED.pg.v
```

```
array([2.1, 5.2, 0.7, 2. ])
```

Here, `get_idx()` can be used to get the index of a variable.

```
sp.RTED.pg.get_idx()
```

```
['PV_1', 'PV_3', 'PV_5', 'Slack_4']
```

Part of the solved results can be accessed with given indices.

```
sp.RTED.get(src='pg', attr='v', idx=['PV_1', 'PV_3'])
```

```
array([2.1, 5.2])
```

All Vars are listed in an `OrderedDict vars`.

```
sp.RTED.vars
```

```
OrderedDict([('pg', Var: StaticGen.pg),
             ('aBus', Var: Bus.aBus),
             ('plf', Var: Line.plf),
             ('pru', Var: StaticGen.pru),
             ('prd', Var: StaticGen.prd)])
```

The Objective value can be accessed with `obj.v`.

```
sp.RTED.obj.v
```

```
2287.0833333698793
```

Similarly, all Constrs are listed in an `OrderedDict constrs`, and the expression values can also be accessed.

```
sp.RTED.constrs
```

```
OrderedDict([('pglb', [ON]: -pg + mul(nctrle, pg0) + mul(ctrle, pmin) <=0),
             ('pgub', [ON]: pg - mul(nctrle, pg0) - mul(ctrle, pmax) <=0),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
( 'plflb', [ON]: -plf - rate_a <=0),
( 'plfub', [ON]: plf - rate_a <=0),
( 'pb', [ON]: sum(pd) - sum(pg) =0),
( 'aref', [ON]: Cs@aBus =0),
( 'pnb', [ON]: PTDF@(Cgi@pg - Cli@pd) - plf =0),
( 'rbu', [ON]: gs @ mul(ug, pru) - dud =0),
( 'rbd', [ON]: gs @ mul(ug, prd) - ddd =0),
( 'rru', [ON]: mul(ug, pg + pru) - mul(ug, pmax) <=0),
( 'rrd', [ON]: mul(ug, -pg + prd) - mul(ug, pmin) <=0),
( 'rgu', [ON]: mul(ug, pg-pg0-R10) <=0),
( 'rgd', [ON]: mul(ug, -pg+pg0-R10) <=0)])
```

One can also inspect the Constr values.

```
sp.RTED.rgu.v
```

```
array([ -997.9      , -997.0349, -1002.9651, -997.      ])
```

2.2 Manipulate the Dispatch Model

This example shows how to manipulate the model, such as trip a generator, change the load, etc.

```
import ams
```

```
import datetime
```

```
print("Last run time:", datetime.datetime.now().strftime("%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"))
```

```
print(f'ams:{ams.__version__}')
```

```
Last run time: 2023-11-28 22:06:37
ams:0.7.3.post74.dev0+g47c1ae3
```

```
ams.config_logger(stream_level=20)
```

2.2.1 Run Simulations

Load Case

```
sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('5bus/pjm5bus_uced.xlsx'),
              setup=True,
              no_output=True,)
```

```
Parsing input file "/Users/jinningwang/Documents/work/ams/ams/cases/5bus/pjm5bus_uced.
↳xlsx"...
```

```
Input file parsed in 0.1106 seconds.
```

```
System set up in 0.0034 seconds.
```

The system load are defined in model PQ.

```
sp.PQ.as_df()
```

	idx	u	name	bus	Vn	p0	q0	vmax	vmin	owner
uid										
0	PQ_1	1.0	PQ 1	1	230.0	3.0	0.9861	1.1	0.9	None
1	PQ_2	1.0	PQ 2	2	230.0	3.0	0.9861	1.1	0.9	None
2	PQ_3	1.0	PQ 3	3	230.0	4.0	1.3147	1.1	0.9	None

For simplicity, PQ load is typically marked as pd in RTED.

```
sp.RTED.pd.v
```

```
array([3., 3., 4.])
```

Run Simulation

RTED can be solved and one can inspect the results as discussed in previous example.

```
sp.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
Routine <RTED> initialized in 0.0088 seconds.  
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0170 seconds, converged after 9 iterations using solver ECOS.
```

```
True
```

Power generation (pg) and line flow (plf) can be accessed as follows.

```
sp.RTED.pg.v
```

```
array([2.1, 5.2, 0.7, 2. ])
```

```
sp.RTED.plf.v
```

```
array([ 0.70595331,  0.68616798,  0.00192539, -1.58809337,  0.61190663,  
       -0.70192539,  0.70595331])
```

Change Load

The load values can be manipulated in the model PQ.

```
sp.PQ.set(src='p0', attr='v', idx=['PQ_1', 'PQ_2'], value=[3.2, 3.2])
```

```
True
```

According parameters need to be updated to make the changes effective. If not sure which parameters need to be updated, one can use `update()` to update all parameters.

```
sp.RTED.update('pd')
```

```
True
```

After manipulation, the routined can be solved again.

```
sp.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0016 seconds, converged after 8 iterations using solver ECOS.
```

```
True
```

```
sp.RTED.pg.v
```

```
array([2.1          , 5.19999999, 1.10000002, 1.99999999])
```

Trip a Generator

We can see that there are three PV generators in the system.

```
sp.PV.as_df()
```

	idx	u	name	Sn	Vn	bus	busr	p0	q0	pmax	...	\
uid												
0	PV_1	1.0	Alta	100.0	230.0	0	None	1.0000	0.0	2.1	...	
1	PV_3	1.0	Solitude	100.0	230.0	2	None	3.2349	0.0	5.2	...	
2	PV_5	1.0	Brighton	100.0	230.0	4	None	4.6651	0.0	6.0	...	

	Qc2min	Qc2max	Ragc	R10	R30	Rq	apf	pg0	td1	td2
uid										
0	0.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0
1	0.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0
2	0.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0

[3 rows x 33 columns]

PV_1 is tripped by setting its connection status u to 0.

```
sp.StaticGen.set(src='u', attr='v', idx='PV_1', value=0)
```

```
True
```

In AMS, some parameters are defined as constants in the numerical optimization model to follow the CVXPY DCP and DPP rules. Once non-parametric parameters are changed, the model needs to be reset to make the changes effective.

More details can be found at [CVXPY - Disciplined Convex Programming](#).

```
sp.RTED.update()
```

```
Resetup RTED OModel due to non-parametric change.
```

```
True
```

Then we can resolve the model.

```
sp.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0171 seconds, converged after 8 iterations using solver ECOS.
```

```
True
```

```
sp.RTED.pg.v
```

```
array([0.          , 5.2          , 3.200000001, 2.          ])
```

```
sp.RTED.plf.v
```

```
array([ 0.79973461,  0.56088965, -2.16035886, -1.60053079,  0.39946921,
        -1.03964115,  0.79973461])
```

Trip a Line

We can inspect the Line model to check the system topology.

```
sp.Line.as_df()
```

	idx	u	name	bus1	bus2	Sn	fn	Vn1	Vn2	r	\
uid											
0	0	1.0	Line 1-2	0	1	100.0	60.0	230.0	230.0	0.00281	
1	1	1.0	Line 1-4	0	3	100.0	60.0	230.0	230.0	0.00304	
2	2	1.0	Line 1-5	0	4	100.0	60.0	230.0	230.0	0.00064	
3	3	1.0	Line 2-3	1	2	100.0	60.0	230.0	230.0	0.00108	
4	4	1.0	Line 3-4	2	3	100.0	60.0	230.0	230.0	0.00297	
5	5	1.0	Line 4-5	3	4	100.0	60.0	230.0	230.0	0.00297	
6	6	1.0	Line 1-2 (2)	0	1	100.0	60.0	230.0	230.0	0.00281	

	...	tap	phi	rate_a	rate_b	rate_c	owner	xcoord	ycoord	amin	\
uid	...										
0	...	1.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	None	None	None	-6.283185	
1	...	1.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	None	None	None	-6.283185	
2	...	1.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	None	None	None	-6.283185	
3	...	1.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	None	None	None	-6.283185	
4	...	1.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	None	None	None	-6.283185	
5	...	1.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	None	None	None	-6.283185	
6	...	1.0	0.0	999.0	999.0	999.0	None	None	None	-6.283185	

	amax
uid	
0	6.283185
1	6.283185
2	6.283185

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
3    6.283185
4    6.283185
5    6.283185
6    6.283185
```

```
[7 rows x 28 columns]
```

Here line 1 is tripped by setting its connection status `u` to 0.

```
sp.Line.set(src='u', attr='v', idx=0, value=0)
```

```
True
```

```
sp.RTED.update()
```

```
Resetup RTED OModel due to non-parametric change.
```

```
True
```

```
sp.RTED.run(solver='ECOS')
```

```
RTED solved as optimal in 0.0190 seconds, converged after 8 iterations using solver ECOS.
```

```
True
```

Here we can see the tripped line has no flow.

```
sp.RTED.plf.v
```

```
array([-0.          ,  0.70423831, -2.03964421, -1.8645941 ,  0.13540589,
        -1.16035581,  1.3354059 ])
```


DEVELOPMENT

This chapter introduces advanced topics on modeling with AMS. It aims to give an in-depth explanation of flexible dispatch modeling framework and the interoperation with dynamic simulation.

3.1 System

3.1.1 Overview

System is the top-level class for organizing power system dispatch models and routines. The full API reference of System is found at [ams.system.System](#).

Dynamic Imports

System dynamically imports groups, models, and routines at creation. To add new models, groups or routines, edit the corresponding file by adding entries following examples.

```
ams.system.System.import_models(self)
```

Import and instantiate models as System member attributes.

Models defined in `models/__init__.py` will be instantiated *sequentially* as attributes with the same name as the class name. In addition, all models will be stored in dictionary `System.models` with model names as keys and the corresponding instances as values.

Examples

`system.Bus` stores the *Bus* object, and `system.PV` stores the PV generator object.

`system.models['Bus']` points the same instance as `system.Bus`.

```
ams.system.System.import_groups(self)
```

Import all groups classes defined in `models/group.py`.

Groups will be stored as instances with the name as class names. All groups will be stored to dictionary `System.groups`.

```
ams.system.System.import_routines(self)
```

Import routines as defined in `routines/__init__.py`.

Routines will be stored as instances with the name as class names. All routines will be stored to dictionary `System.routines`.

Examples

`System.PFlow` is the power flow routine instance.

```
ams.system.System.import_types(self)
```

Import all types classes defined in `routines/type.py`.

Types will be stored as instances with the name as class names. All types will be stored to dictionary `System.types`.

3.1.2 Models

AMS follows the model organization design of ANDES.

3.1.3 Routines

In AMS, routines are responsible for collecting data, defining optimization problems, and solving them.

3.1.4 Optimization

In AMS, the dispatch is formulated as [CVXPY](#) optimization problem with Vars, Constraints, and Objective. The full API reference of them can be found in [ams.opt.Var](#), [ams.opt.Constraint](#), and [ams.opt.Objective](#).

```
class ams.opt.omodel.OModel(routine)
```

Base class for optimization models.

Parameters

routine: Routine Routine that to be modeled.

Attributes

prob: cvxpy.Problem Optimization model.

params: OrderedDict Parameters.

vars: OrderedDict Decision variables.

constrs: OrderedDict Constraints.

obj: Objective Objective function.

n: int Number of decision variables.

m: int Number of constraints.

3.2 Model

This section introduces the modeling of power system devices. Here the term `model` refers to the descriptive model of a device, which is used to hold the model-level data and variables, such as `Bus`, `Line`, and `PQ`.

AMS follows the model organization design of ANDES, where two classes defined in ANDES, `ModelData` and `Model`, are used.

3.2.1 Parameters

Parameter is an atom element in building a power system model. Most parameters are read from an input file, and other parameters are calculated from the existing parameters.

AMS leverages the parameter definition in ANDES, where four classes, `DataParam`, `IdxParam`, `NumParam`, and `ExtParam` are used. More details can be found in ANDES documentation [Development - Parameters](#).

3.2.2 Variables

In AMS, the definition of variables `Algeb` is simplified from ANDES. The `Algeb` class is used to define algebraic variables in the model level, which are used to exchange data with dynamic simulator.

```
class ams.core.var.Algeb(name: Optional[str] = None, tex_name: Optional[str] = None, info: Optional[str]
                        = None, unit: Optional[str] = None)
```

Algebraic variable class.

This class is simplified from `andes.core.var.Algeb`.

Note: The `Algeb` class here is not directly used for optimization purpose, we will discuss its role further in the Routine section.

3.2.3 Model

In AMS, a "Model" contains two parts, `ModelData` and `Model`. The `ModelData` holds the model-level parameters, and the `Model` holds the model-level variables.

`Model` is simplified from ANDES, where only `Algebs`-related definitions are kept. As for the `ModelData`, most of the existing definitions in ANDES are ready to use, with some minor modifications.

```
ams.core.model
```

```
alias of <module 'ams.core.model' from '/home/docs/checkouts/readthedocs.org/user_builds/ams/envs/v0.7.5/lib/python3.11/site-packages/ams/core/model.py'>
```

3.2.4 Examples

The following two examples demonstrate how to define a device model in AMS.

PV model

In this example, we define a PV model in three steps, data definition, model definition, and manufacturing.

First, we need to define the parameters not included in ANDES `PVData`. In this example, we hold the parameters in a separate class `GenParam`.

```
from andes.core.param import NumParam, ExtParam

class GenParam:
    def __init__(self) -> None:
        self.Pc1 = NumParam(default=0.0,
                             info="lower real power output of PQ capability curve",
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        tex_name=r'P_{c1}',
        unit='p.u.')
self.Pc2 = NumParam(default=0.0,
                    info="upper real power output of PQ capability curve",
                    tex_name=r'P_{c2}',
                    unit='p.u.')

.....

self.pg0 = NumParam(default=0.0,
                    info='real power start point',
                    tex_name=r'p_{g0}',
                    unit='p.u.',
                    )

```

Second, we define the PVModel model with two algebraic variables and a external parameter.

```

from ames.core.model import Model
from ames.core.var import Algeb # NOQA

class PVModel(Model):

    def __init__(self, system=None, config=None):
        super().__init__(system, config)
        self.group = 'StaticGen'

        self.zone = ExtParam(model='Bus', src='zone', indexer=self.bus, export=False,
                             info='Retrieved zone idx', vtype=str, default=None,
                             )

        self.p = Algeb(info='actual active power generation',
                       unit='p.u.',
                       tex_name='p',
                       name='p',
                       )

        self.q = Algeb(info='actual reactive power generation',
                       unit='p.u.',
                       tex_name='q',
                       name='q',
                       )

```

Note: The external parameter zone is added here to enable the zonal reserve dispatch, and it is not included in ANDES PV.

Third, we manufacture these classes together as the PV model.

```

from andes.models.static.pv import PVData # NOQA

class PV(PVData, GenParam, PVModel):
    """
    PV generator model.

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

TODO: implement type conversion in config
"""

```

```

def __init__(self, system, config):
    PVDData.__init__(self)
    GenParam.__init__(self)
    PVModel.__init__(self, system, config)

```

Lastly, we need to finalize the model by adding the PV model to the model list in `$HOME/ams/ams/models/__init__.py`, where 'static' is the file name, and 'PV' is the model name.

```

ams_file_classes = list([
    ('info', ['Summary']),
    ('bus', ['Bus']),
    ('static', ['PQ', 'PV', 'Slack']),
    ... ..
])

```

Note: The model development procedures is similar to ANDES. The only difference is that a dispatch model is much simpler than a dynamic model. In the dispatch model, we only defines the data and small amount of variables. Further details for dynamic model development can be found in ANDES documentation [Development - Examples](#).

Line model

TODO. In this example, we define a Line model, where the data is extended from existing ANDES LineData by including two parameters `amin` and `amax`.

3.3 Routine

Routine includes three levels definition, which are descriptive routine data and model, optimization model, and data mapping.

3.3.1 Routine data and model

Dispatch routine is the descriptive model of the optimization problem.

Further, to facilitate the routine definition, AMS developed a class `ams.core.param.RParam` to pass the model data to multiple routine modeling.

```

class ams.core.param.RParam(name: Optional[str] = None, tex_name: Optional[str] = None, info:
    Optional[str] = None, src: Optional[str] = None, unit: Optional[str] = None,
    model: Optional[str] = None, v: Optional[numpy.ndarray] = None, indexer:
    Optional[str] = None, imodel: Optional[str] = None, expand_dims:
    Optional[int] = None, no_parse: Optional[bool] = False, nonneg:
    Optional[bool] = False, nonpos: Optional[bool] = False, complex:
    Optional[bool] = False, imag: Optional[bool] = False, symmetric:
    Optional[bool] = False, diag: Optional[bool] = False, hermitian:
    Optional[bool] = False, boolean: Optional[bool] = False, integer:
    Optional[bool] = False, pos: Optional[bool] = False, neg: Optional[bool] =
    False, sparse: Optional[list] = None)

```

Class for parameters used in a routine. This class is developed to simplify the routine definition.

RParam is further used to define *Parameter* in the optimization model.

no_parse is used to skip parsing the *RParam* in optimization model. It means that the *RParam* will not be added to the optimization model. This is useful when the *RParam* contains non-numeric values, or it is not necessary to be added to the optimization model.

Parameters

name [str, optional] Name of this parameter. If not provided, *name* will be set to the attribute name.

tex_name [str, optional] LaTeX-formatted parameter name. If not provided, *tex_name* will be assigned the same as *name*.

info [str, optional] A description of this parameter

src [str, optional] Source name of the parameter.

unit [str, optional] Unit of the parameter.

model [str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.

v [np.ndarray, optional] External value of the parameter.

indexer [str, optional] Indexer of the parameter.

imodel [str, optional] Name of the owner model or group of the indexer.

no_parse: bool, optional True to skip parsing the parameter.

nonneg: bool, optional True to set the parameter as non-negative.

nonpos: bool, optional True to set the parameter as non-positive.

complex: bool, optional True to set the parameter as complex.

imag: bool, optional True to set the parameter as imaginary.

symmetric: bool, optional True to set the parameter as symmetric.

diag: bool, optional True to set the parameter as diagonal.

hermitian: bool, optional True to set the parameter as hermitian.

boolean: bool, optional True to set the parameter as boolean.

integer: bool, optional True to set the parameter as integer.

pos: bool, optional True to set the parameter as positive.

neg: bool, optional True to set the parameter as negative.

sparse: bool, optional True to set the parameter as sparse.

Examples

Example 1: Define a routine parameter from a source model or group.

In this example, we define the parameter *cru* from the source model *SFRCost* with the parameter *cru*.

```
>>> self.cru = RParam(info='RegUp reserve coefficient',
>>>                    tex_name=r'c_{r,u}',
>>>                    unit=r'$(p.u.)',
>>>                    name='cru',
>>>                    src='cru',
>>>                    model='SFRCost'
>>>                    )
```

Example 2: Define a routine parameter with a user-defined value.

In this example, we define the parameter with a user-defined value. TODO: Add example

<code>RoutineData()</code>	Class to hold routine parameters.
<code>RoutineModel([system, config])</code>	Class to hold descriptive routine models and data mapping.

ams.routines.RoutineData

class ams.routines.RoutineData

Class to hold routine parameters.

`__init__()`

Methods

ams.routines.RoutineModel

class ams.routines.RoutineModel(*system=None, config=None*)

Class to hold descriptive routine models and data mapping.

`__init__(system=None, config=None)`

Methods

<code>addConstrs(name, e_str[, info, type])</code>	Add <i>Constraint</i> to the routine.
<code>addRParam(name[, tex_name, info, src, unit, ...])</code>	Add <i>RParam</i> to the routine.
<code>addService(name, value[, tex_name, unit, ...])</code>	Add <i>ValueService</i> to the routine.
<code>addVars(name[, model, shape, tex_name, ...])</code>	Add a variable to the routine.
<code>dc2ac(**kwargs)</code>	Convert the DC-based results with ACOPF.
<code>disable(name)</code>	Disable a constraint by name.
<code>doc([max_width, export])</code>	Retrieve routine documentation as a string.
<code>enable(name)</code>	Enable a constraint by name.
<code>get(src, idx[, attr, horizon])</code>	Get the value of a variable or parameter.
<code>get_load(horizon, src[, attr, idx, model, ...])</code>	Get the load value by applying zonal scaling factor defined in <i>Horizon</i> .
<code>igmake([directed])</code>	Build an <i>igraph</i> object from the system.
<code>igraph([input, ytimes, decimal, directed, ...])</code>	Plot a system using <i>g.plot()</i> of <i>igraph</i> , with optional input.
<code>init([force, make_mats, no_code])</code>	Setup optimization model.
<code>prepare()</code>	Prepare the routine.
<code>report(**kwargs)</code>	Report interface.
<code>run([force_init, no_code])</code>	Run the routine.
<code>set(src, idx[, attr, value])</code>	Set the value of an attribute of a routine parameter.
<code>solve(**kwargs)</code>	Solve the routine optimization model.
<code>summary(**kwargs)</code>	Summary interface
<code>unpack(**kwargs)</code>	Unpack the results.
<code>update([params, mat_make])</code>	Update the values of Parameters in the optimization model.

RoutineModel.addConstrs

`RoutineModel.addConstrs(name: str, e_str: str, info: Optional[str] = None, type: Optional[str] = 'uq')`

Add *Constraint* to the routine. to the routine.

Parameters

name [str] Constraint name. One should typically assigning the name directly because it will be automatically assigned by the model. The value of **name** will be the symbol name to be used in expressions.

e_str [str] Constraint expression string.

info [str, optional] Descriptive information

type [str, optional] Constraint type, uq for uncertain, eq for equality, ineq for inequality.

RoutineModel.addRParam

`RoutineModel.addRParam`(*name*: *str*, *tex_name*: *Optional[str] = None*, *info*: *Optional[str] = None*, *src*: *Optional[str] = None*, *unit*: *Optional[str] = None*, *model*: *Optional[str] = None*, *v*: *Optional[numpy.ndarray] = None*, *indexer*: *Optional[str] = None*, *imodel*: *Optional[str] = None*)

Add *RParam* to the routine.

Parameters

- name** [str] Name of this parameter. If not provided, *name* will be set to the attribute name.
- tex_name** [str, optional] LaTeX-formatted parameter name. If not provided, *tex_name* will be assigned the same as *name*.
- info** [str, optional] A description of this parameter
- src** [str, optional] Source name of the parameter.
- unit** [str, optional] Unit of the parameter.
- model** [str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.
- v** [np.ndarray, optional] External value of the parameter.
- indexer** [str, optional] Indexer of the parameter.
- imodel** [str, optional] Name of the owner model or group of the indexer.

RoutineModel.addService

`RoutineModel.addService`(*name*: *str*, *value*: *numpy.ndarray*, *tex_name*: *str = None*, *unit*: *str = None*, *info*: *str = None*, *vtype*: *Type = None*, *model*: *str = None*)

Add *ValueService* to the routine.

Parameters

- name** [str] Instance name.
- value** [np.ndarray] Value.
- tex_name** [str, optional] TeX name.
- unit** [str, optional] Unit.
- info** [str, optional] Description.
- vtype** [Type, optional] Variable type.
- model** [str, optional] Model name.

RoutineModel.addVars

```
RoutineModel.addVars(name: str, model: Optional[str] = None, shape: Optional[Union[tuple, int]] =  
    None, tex_name: Optional[str] = None, info: Optional[str] = None, src:  
    Optional[str] = None, unit: Optional[str] = None, horizon:  
    Optional[ams.core.param.RParam] = None, nonneg: Optional[bool] = False,  
    nonpos: Optional[bool] = False, complex: Optional[bool] = False, imag:  
    Optional[bool] = False, symmetric: Optional[bool] = False, diag: Optional[bool]  
    = False, psd: Optional[bool] = False, nsd: Optional[bool] = False, hermitian:  
    Optional[bool] = False, bool: Optional[bool] = False, integer: Optional[bool] =  
    False, pos: Optional[bool] = False, neg: Optional[bool] = False)
```

Add a variable to the routine.

Parameters

name [str, optional] Variable name. One should typically assigning the name directly because it will be automatically assigned by the model. The value of *name* will be the symbol name to be used in expressions.

model [str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.

shape [int or tuple, optional] Shape of the variable. If is None, the shape of *model* will be used.

info [str, optional] Descriptive information

unit [str, optional] Unit

tex_name [str] LaTeX-formatted variable symbol. If is None, the value of *name* will be used.

src [str, optional] Source variable name. If is None, the value of *name* will be used.

lb [str, optional] Lower bound

ub [str, optional] Upper bound

horizon [ams.routines.RParam, optional] Horizon idx.

nonneg [bool, optional] Non-negative variable

nonpos [bool, optional] Non-positive variable

complex [bool, optional] Complex variable

imag [bool, optional] Imaginary variable

symmetric [bool, optional] Symmetric variable

diag [bool, optional] Diagonal variable

psd [bool, optional] Positive semi-definite variable

nsd [bool, optional] Negative semi-definite variable

hermitian [bool, optional] Hermitian variable

bool [bool, optional] Boolean variable

integer [bool, optional] Integer variable

pos [bool, optional] Positive variable

neg [bool, optional] Negative variable

RoutineModel.dc2ac

`RoutineModel.dc2ac(**kwargs)`

Convert the DC-based results with ACOPF.

RoutineModel.disable

`RoutineModel.disable(name)`

Disable a constraint by name.

Parameters

name: str or list name of the constraint to be disabled

RoutineModel.doc

`RoutineModel.doc(max_width=78, export='plain')`

Retrieve routine documentation as a string.

RoutineModel.enable

`RoutineModel.enable(name)`

Enable a constraint by name.

Parameters

name: str or list name of the constraint to be enabled

RoutineModel.get

`RoutineModel.get(src: str, idx, attr: str = 'v', horizon: Optional[Union[int, str, Iterable]] = None)`

Get the value of a variable or parameter.

Parameters

src: str Name of the variable or parameter.

idx: int, str, or list Index of the variable or parameter.

attr: str Attribute name.

horizon: int, str, or list, optional Horizon index.

RoutineModel.get_load

`RoutineModel.get_load(horizon: Union[int, str], src: str, attr: str = 'v', idx=None, model: str = 'EDTSlot', factor: str = 'sd')`

Get the load value by applying zonal scaling factor defined in `Horizon`.

Parameters

- idx: int, str, or list** Index of the desired load.
- attr: str** Attribute name.
- model: str** Scaling factor owner, EDTSlot or UCTSlot.
- factor: str** Scaling factor name, usually sd.
- horizon: int or str** Horizon single index.

RoutineModel.igmake

`RoutineModel.igmake(directed=True)`

Build an igraph object from the system.

Parameters

- directed: bool** Whether the graph is directed.

Returns

- igraph.Graph** An igraph object.

RoutineModel.igraph

`RoutineModel.igraph(input: Optional[Union[ams.core.param.RParam, ams.opt.omodel.Var]] = None, ytimes: Optional[float] = None, decimal: Optional[int] = 6, directed: Optional[bool] = True, dpi: Optional[int] = 100, figsize: Optional[tuple] = None, adjust_bus: Optional[bool] = False, gen_color: Optional[str] = 'red', rest_color: Optional[str] = 'black', vertex_shape: Optional[str] = 'circle', vertex_font: Optional[str] = None, no_vertex_label: Optional[bool] = False, vertex_label: Optional[Union[str, list]] = None, vertex_size: Optional[float] = None, vertex_label_size: Optional[float] = None, vertex_label_dist: Optional[float] = 1.5, vertex_label_angle: Optional[float] = 10.2, edge_arrow_size: Optional[float] = None, edge_arrow_width: Optional[float] = None, edge_width: Optional[float] = None, edge_align_label: Optional[bool] = True, edge_background: Optional[str] = None, edge_color: Optional[str] = None, edge_curved: Optional[bool] = False, edge_font: Optional[str] = None, edge_label: Optional[Union[str, list]] = None, layout: Optional[str] = 'rt', autocurve: Optional[bool] = True, ax: Optional[matplotlib.axes._axes.Axes] = None, title: Optional[str] = None, title_loc: Optional[str] = None, **visual_style)`

Plot a system using `g.plot()` of `igraph`, with optional input. For now, only support plotting of Bus and Line elements as input.

Parameters

- input: RParam or Var, optional** The variable or parameter to be plotted.
- ytimes: float, optional** The scaling factor of the values.

directed: bool, optional Whether the graph is directed.
dpi: int, optional Dots per inch.
figsize: tuple, optional Figure size.
adjust_bus: bool, optional Whether to adjust the bus size.
gen_color: str, optional Color of the generator bus.
rest_color: str, optional Color of the rest buses.
no_vertex_label: bool, optional Whether to show vertex labels.
vertex_shape: str, optional Shape of the vertices.
vertex_font: str, optional Font of the vertices.
vertex_size: float, optional Size of the vertices.
vertex_label_size: float, optional Size of the vertex labels.
vertex_label_dist: float, optional Distance of the vertex labels.
vertex_label_angle: float, optional Angle of the vertex labels.
edge_arrow_size: float, optional Size of the edge arrows.
edge_arrow_width: float, optional Width of the edge arrows.
edge_width: float, optional Width of the edges.
edge_align_label: bool, optional Whether to align the edge labels.
edge_background: str, optional RGB colored rectangle background of the edge labels.
layout: str, optional Layout of the graph, ['rt', 'kk', 'fr', 'drl', 'lgl', 'circle', 'grid_fr'].
autocurve: bool, optional Whether to use autocurve.
ax: plt.Axes, optional Matplotlib axes.
visual_style: dict, optional Visual style, see `igraph.plot` for details.

Returns

plt.Axes Matplotlib axes.
igraph.Graph An igraph object.

Examples

```

>>> import ams
>>> sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('5bus/pjm5bus_uced.xlsx'))
>>> sp.DCOPF.run()
>>> sp.DCOPF.plot(input=sp.DCOPF.pn,
>>>                ytimes=10,
>>>                adjust_bus=True,
>>>                vertex_size=10,
>>>                vertex_label_size=15,
>>>                vertex_label_dist=2,
>>>                vertex_label_angle=90,
>>>                show=False,
  
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> edge_align_label=True,  
>>> autocurve=True,)
```

RoutineModel.init

`RoutineModel.init(force=True, make_mats=False, no_code=True, **kwargs)`

Setup optimization model.

Parameters

force: bool Whether to force initialization.

make_mats: bool Whether to build system matrices.

no_code: bool Whether to show generated code.

RoutineModel.prepare

`RoutineModel.prepare()`

Prepare the routine.

RoutineModel.report

`RoutineModel.report(**kwargs)`

Report interface.

RoutineModel.run

`RoutineModel.run(force_init=False, no_code=True, **kwargs)`

Run the routine.

Parameters

force_init: bool Whether to force initialization.

no_code: bool Whether to show generated code.

RoutineModel.set

`RoutineModel.set(src: str, idx, attr: str = 'v', value=0.0)`

Set the value of an attribute of a routine parameter.

RoutineModel.solve

`RoutineModel.solve(**kwargs)`

Solve the routine optimization model.

RoutineModel.summary

`RoutineModel.summary(**kwargs)`

Summary interface

RoutineModel.unpack

`RoutineModel.unpack(**kwargs)`

Unpack the results.

RoutineModel.update

`RoutineModel.update(params=None, mat_make=True)`

Update the values of Parameters in the optimization model.

This method is particularly important when some *RParams* are linked with system matrices. In such cases, setting *mat_make=True* is necessary to rebuild these matrices for the changes to take effect. This is common in scenarios involving topology changes, connection statuses, or load value modifications. If unsure, it is advisable to use *mat_make=True* as a precautionary measure.

Parameters

params: Parameter, str, or list Parameter, Parameter name, or a list of parameter names to be updated. If None, all parameters will be updated.

mat_make: bool True to rebuild the system matrices. Set to False to speed up the process if no system matrices are changed.

Attributes

class_name

RoutineModel.class_name

property `RoutineModel.class_name`

3.3.2 Optimization model

Optimization model is the optimization problem. `Var`, `Constraint`, and `Objective` are the basic building blocks of the optimization model. `OModel` is the container of the optimization model. A summary table is shown below.

<code>Var</code> ([name, tex_name, info, src, unit, ...])	Base class for variables used in a routine.
<code>Constraint</code> ([name, e_str, info, type])	Base class for constraints.
<code>Objective</code> ([name, e_str, info, unit, sense])	Base class for objective functions.
<code>OModel</code> (routine)	Base class for optimization models.

ams.opt.Var

```
class ams.opt.Var(name: Optional[str] = None, tex_name: Optional[str] = None, info: Optional[str] = None,
                  src: Optional[str] = None, unit: Optional[str] = None, model: Optional[str] = None, shape:
                  Optional[Union[tuple, int]] = None, v0: Optional[str] = None, horizon=None, nonneg:
                  Optional[bool] = False, nonpos: Optional[bool] = False, complex: Optional[bool] = False,
                  imag: Optional[bool] = False, symmetric: Optional[bool] = False, diag: Optional[bool] =
                  False, psd: Optional[bool] = False, nsd: Optional[bool] = False, hermitian: Optional[bool]
                  = False, boolean: Optional[bool] = False, integer: Optional[bool] = False, pos:
                  Optional[bool] = False, neg: Optional[bool] = False)
```

Base class for variables used in a routine.

When *horizon* is provided, the variable will be expanded to a matrix, where rows are indexed by the source variable index and columns are indexed by the horizon index.

Parameters

info [str, optional] Descriptive information

unit [str, optional] Unit

tex_name [str] LaTeX-formatted variable symbol. Defaults to the value of *name*.

name [str, optional] Variable name. One should typically assigning the name directly because it will be automatically assigned by the model. The value of *name* will be the symbol name to be used in expressions.

src [str, optional] Source variable name. Defaults to the value of *name*.

model [str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.

horizon [ams.routines.RParam, optional] Horizon idx.

nonneg [bool, optional] Non-negative variable

nonpos [bool, optional] Non-positive variable

complex [bool, optional] Complex variable

imag [bool, optional] Imaginary variable

symmetric [bool, optional] Symmetric variable

diag [bool, optional] Diagonal variable

psd [bool, optional] Positive semi-definite variable

nsd [bool, optional] Negative semi-definite variable

hermitian [bool, optional] Hermitian variable

boolean [bool, optional] Boolean variable

integer [bool, optional] Integer variable

pos [bool, optional] Positive variable

neg [bool, optional] Negative variable

Attributes

a [np.ndarray] Variable address.

_v [np.ndarray] Local-storage of the variable value.

rtn [ams.routines.Routine] The owner routine instance.

__init__ (name: *Optional[str] = None*, tex_name: *Optional[str] = None*, info: *Optional[str] = None*, src: *Optional[str] = None*, unit: *Optional[str] = None*, model: *Optional[str] = None*, shape: *Optional[Union[tuple, int]] = None*, v0: *Optional[str] = None*, horizon=None, nonneg: *Optional[bool] = False*, nonpos: *Optional[bool] = False*, complex: *Optional[bool] = False*, imag: *Optional[bool] = False*, symmetric: *Optional[bool] = False*, diag: *Optional[bool] = False*, psd: *Optional[bool] = False*, nsd: *Optional[bool] = False*, hermitian: *Optional[bool] = False*, boolean: *Optional[bool] = False*, integer: *Optional[bool] = False*, pos: *Optional[bool] = False*, neg: *Optional[bool] = False*)

Methods

get_idx()

parse()

Parse the variable.

Var.get_idx

Var.get_idx()

Var.parse

Var.parse()

Parse the variable.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the number of elements.
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Return the CVXPY variable value.

Var.class_name**property** Var.class_name

Return the class name

Var.n**property** Var.n

Return the number of elements.

Var.shape**property** Var.shape

Return the shape.

Var.size**property** Var.size

Return the size.

Var.v**property** Var.v

Return the CVXPY variable value.

ams.opt.Constraint

```
class ams.opt.Constraint(name: Optional[str] = None, e_str: Optional[str] = None, info: Optional[str] =  
                        None, type: Optional[str] = 'uq')
```

Base class for constraints.

This class is used as a template for defining constraints. Each instance of this class represents a single constraint.

Parameters**name** [str, optional] A user-defined name for the constraint.**e_str** [str, optional] A mathematical expression representing the constraint.**info** [str, optional] Additional informational text about the constraint.**type** [str, optional] The type of constraint, which determines the mathematical relationship. Possible values include 'uq' (inequality, default) and 'eq' (equality).**Attributes****is_disabled** [bool] Flag indicating if the constraint is disabled, False by default.**rtn** [ams.routines.Routine] The owner routine instance.

```
__init__(name: Optional[str] = None, e_str: Optional[str] = None, info: Optional[str] = None, type:  
        Optional[str] = 'uq')
```

Methods

<code>parse([no_code])</code>	Parse the constraint.
-------------------------------	-----------------------

Constraint.parse

`Constraint.parse(no_code=True)`

Parse the constraint.

Parameters

no_code [bool, optional] Flag indicating if the code should be shown, True by default.

Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the number of elements.
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.
<code>v</code>	Return the CVXPY constraint LHS value.
<code>v2</code>	Return the calculated constraint LHS value.

Constraint.class_name

property `Constraint.class_name`

Return the class name

Constraint.n

property `Constraint.n`

Return the number of elements.

Constraint.shape

property `Constraint.shape`

Return the shape.

Constraint.size

property Constraint.size

Return the size.

Constraint.v

property Constraint.v

Return the CVXPY constraint LHS value.

Constraint.v2

property Constraint.v2

Return the calculated constraint LHS value. Note that `v` should be used primarily as it is obtained from the solver directly. `v2` is for debugging purpose, and should be consistent with `v`.

ams.opt.Objective

```
class ams.opt.Objective(name: Optional[str] = None, e_str: Optional[str] = None, info: Optional[str] = None, unit: Optional[str] = None, sense: Optional[str] = 'min')
```

Base class for objective functions.

This class serves as a template for defining objective functions. Each instance of this class represents a single objective function that can be minimized or maximized depending on the sense ('min' or 'max').

Parameters

name [str, optional] A user-defined name for the objective function.

e_str [str, optional] A mathematical expression representing the objective function.

info [str, optional] Additional informational text about the objective function.

sense [str, optional] The sense of the objective function, default to 'min'. *min* for minimization and *max* for maximization.

Attributes

v [NoneType] Return the CVXPY objective value.

rtn [ams.routines.Routine] The owner routine instance.

```
__init__(name: Optional[str] = None, e_str: Optional[str] = None, info: Optional[str] = None, unit: Optional[str] = None, sense: Optional[str] = 'min')
```

Methods

<code>parse([no_code])</code>	Parse the objective function.
-------------------------------	-------------------------------

Objective.parse

`Objective.parse(no_code=True)`

Parse the objective function.

Parameters

no_code [bool, optional] Flag indicating if the code should be shown, True by default.

Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the number of elements.
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.
<code>v</code>	Return the CVXPY objective value.
<code>v2</code>	Return the calculated objective value.

Objective.class_name

property `Objective.class_name`

Return the class name

Objective.n

property `Objective.n`

Return the number of elements.

Objective.shape

property `Objective.shape`

Return the shape.

Objective.size**property** `Objective.size`

Return the size.

Objective.v**property** `Objective.v`

Return the CVXPY objective value.

Objective.v2**property** `Objective.v2`

Return the calculated objective value. Note that `v` should be used primarily as it is obtained from the solver directly. `v2` is for debugging purpose, and should be consistent with `v`.

ams.opt.OModel**class** `ams.opt.OModel(routine)`

Base class for optimization models.

Parameters**routine: Routine** Routine that to be modeled.**Attributes****prob: cvxpy.Problem** Optimization model.**params: OrderedDict** Parameters.**vars: OrderedDict** Decision variables.**constrs: OrderedDict** Constraints.**obj: Objective** Objective function.**n: int** Number of decision variables.**m: int** Number of constraints.**__init__**(*routine*)**Methods**

<code>setup</code> ([no_code, force_generate])	Set up the optimization model from the symbolic description.
<code>update</code> (params)	Update the Parameter values.

OModel.setup

OModel.**setup**(*no_code=True, force_generate=False*)

Set up the optimization model from the symbolic description.

This method initializes the optimization model by parsing decision variables, constraints, and the objective function from the associated routine.

Parameters

no_code [bool, optional] Flag indicating if the parsing code should be displayed, True by default.

force_generate [bool, optional] If True, forces the regeneration of symbolic expressions, True by default.

Returns

bool Returns True if the setup is successful, False otherwise.

OModel.update

OModel.**update**(*params*)

Update the Parameter values.

Parameters

params: list List of parameters to be updated.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
-------------------	-----------------------

OModel.class_name

property OModel.**class_name**

Return the class name

3.3.3 Data mapping

Data mapping defines the relationship between AMS routine results and the dynamic simulator ANDES. The dynamic module, *ams.interop.andes.Dynamic*, is responsible for the conversion and synchronization of data between AMS and ANDES.

class *ams.interop.andes.Dynamic*(*amsys=None, adsys=None*)

ANDES interface class.

Parameters

amsys [AMS.system.System] The AMS system.

adsys [ANDES.system.System] The ANDES system.

Notes

1. Using the file conversion `to_andes()` will automatically link the AMS system to the converted ANDES system in the attribute `dyn`.

Examples

```
>>> import ams
>>> import andes
>>> sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_rted.xlsx'), setup=True)
>>> sa = sp.to_andes(setup=True,
...                 addfile=andes.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_wt3.xlsx'),
...                 overwrite=True, keep=False, no_output=True)
>>> sp.RTED.run()
>>> sp.RTED.dc2ac()
>>> sp.dyn.send() # send RTED results to ANDES system
>>> sa.PFlow.run()
>>> sp.TDS.run()
>>> sp.dyn.receive() # receive TDS results from ANDES system
```

Attributes

link [pandas.DataFrame] The ANDES system link table.

When using this interface, the dynamic or static model is automatically selected based on the initialization status of the TDS. For more detailed information about the implementation of `ams.interop.andes.Dynamic.send` and `ams.interop.andes.Dynamic.receive`, refer to the full API reference or examine the source code.

Note: Check ANDES documentation [StaticGen](#) for more details about substituting static generators with dynamic generators.

3.4 Examples

Two examples are provided to demonstrate the usage of the interpreable dispatch modeling.

3.4.1 DCOPF

DC optimal power flow (DCOPF) is one of the basic routine used in power system analysis. In this example, we will show how to implement a DCOPF routine.

Defines routine data

DCOPFData used in a routine.

```
class DCOPFData(RoutineData):
    """
    DCOPF data.
    """

    def __init__(self):
        RoutineData.__init__(self)
        # --- generator cost ---
        self.c2 = RParam(info='Gen cost coefficient 2',
                          name='c2',
                          tex_name=r'c_{2}',
                          unit=r'$(p.u.^2)',
                          owner_name='GCost',
                          )
        self.c1 = RParam(info='Gen cost coefficient 1',
                          name='c1',
                          tex_name=r'c_{1}',
                          unit=r'$(p.u.)',
                          owner_name='GCost',
                          )
        self.c0 = RParam(info='Gen cost coefficient 0',
                          name='c0',
                          tex_name=r'c_{0}',
                          unit=r'$ ',
                          owner_name='GCost',
                          )
        # --- generator limit ---
        self.pmax = RParam(info='generator maximum active power in system base',
                            name='pmax',
                            tex_name=r'p_{max}',
                            unit='p.u.',
                            owner_name='StaticGen',
                            )
        self.pmin = RParam(info='generator minimum active power in system base',
                            name='pmin',
                            tex_name=r'p_{min}',
                            unit='p.u.',
                            owner_name='StaticGen',
                            )
        # --- load ---
        # NOTE: following two parameters are temporary solution
        self.pd1 = RParam(info='active power load in system base in gen bus',
                           name='pd1',
                           tex_name=r'p_{d1}',
                           unit='p.u.',
                           )
        self.pd2 = RParam(info='active power load in system base in non-gen bus',
                           name='pd2',
                           tex_name=r'p_{d2}',
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        unit='p.u.',
    )
    # --- line ---
    self.rate_a = RParam(info='long-term flow limit flow limit',
        name='rate_a',
        tex_name=r'R_{ATEA}',
        unit='MVA',
        owner_name='Line',
    )
    self.PTDF1 = RParam(info='PTDF matrix 1',
        name='PTDF1',
        tex_name=r'P_{TDF1}',
    )
    self.PTDF2 = RParam(info='PTDF matrix 2',
        name='PTDF2',
        tex_name=r'P_{TDF2}',
    )

```

Defines routine model

DCOPFModel used in a routine.

```

class DCOPFModel(DCOPFBase):
    """
    DCOPF model.
    """

    def __init__(self, system, config):
        DCOPFBase.__init__(self, system, config)
        self.info = 'DC Optimal Power Flow'
        self.type = 'DCED'
        # --- vars ---
        self.pg = Var(info='actual active power generation',
            unit='p.u.',
            name='pg',
            src='p',
            tex_name=r'p_{g}',
            owner_name='StaticGen',
            lb=self.pmin,
            ub=self.pmax,
        )
        # --- constraints ---
        self.pb = Constraint(name='pb',
            info='power balance',
            e_str='sum(pd1) + sum(pd2) - sum(pg)',
            type='eq',
        )
        self.lub = Constraint(name='lub',
            info='line limits upper bound',
            e_str='PTDF1 @ (pg - pd1) - PTDF2 * pd2 - rate_a',
            type='uq',

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    )
    self.llb = Constraint(name='llb',
                        info='line limits lower bound',
                        e_str='- PTDF1 @ (pg - pd1) + PTDF2 * pd2 - rate_a',
                        type='uq',
                        )

    # --- objective ---
    self.obj = Objective(name='tc',
                        info='total generation cost',
                        e_str='sum(c2 * pg**2 + c1 * pg + c0)',
                        sense='min',)

```

Manufacture routine model

DCOPF is the manufactured DCOPF routine.

```

class DCOPF(DCOPFData, DCOPFModel):
    """
    Standard DC optimal power flow (DCOPF).
    """

    def __init__(self, system, config):
        DCOPFData.__init__(self)
        DCOPFModel.__init__(self, system, config)

```

Finalize

finalize is used to finalize the routine.

3.4.2 RTED

TODO. Real-time economic dispatch (RTED) is the base routine used to interface with the dynamic simulator. In this example, we will show how to extend the existing DCOPF routine to the desired RTED routine.

RELEASE NOTES

The APIs before v3.0.0 are in beta and may change without prior notice.

4.1 Pre-v1.0.0

4.1.1 v0.7.5 (2023-12-28)

- Refactor MatProcessor and DCED routines to improve performance
- Integrate sparsity pattern in RParam
- Rename energy storage routines RTED2, ED2 and UC2 to RTEDES, EDES and UCES

4.1.2 v0.7.4 (2023-11-29)

- Refactor routines and optimization models to improve performance
- Fix routines modeling
- Add examples
- Fix built-in cases

4.1.3 v0.7.3 (2023-11-3)

- Add tests

4.1.4 v0.7.2 (2023-10-26)

- Add routines ED2 and UC2
- Minor fix on SymProcessor and Documenter

4.1.5 v0.7.1 (2023-10-12)

- Add function `_initial_guess` to routine UC
- Refactor PYPOWER

4.1.6 v0.7.0 (2023-09-22)

- Add interfaces for customizing optimization
- Add models REGCV1 and REGCV1Cost for virtual inertia scheduling
- Add cost models: SRCost, NSRCost, DCost
- Add reserve models: SR, NSR
- Add routine UC
- Add routine RTED2 to include energy storage model

4.1.7 v0.6.7 (2023-08-02)

- Version cleanup

4.1.8 v0.6.6 (2023-07-27)

- Improve routine reference
- Add routine ED, LDOPF

4.1.9 v0.6.5 (2023-06-27)

- Update documentation with auto-generated model and routine reference
- Add interface with ANDES `ams.interop.andes`
- Add routine RTED and example of RTED-TDS co-simulation
- Draft development documentation

4.1.10 v0.6.4 (2023-05-23)

- Setup PFlow and DCPF using PYPOWER

4.1.11 v0.6.3 (2023-05-22)

- Using CVXPY for draft implementation
- Improve `model`, `group`, `param` and `var` in `core`
- Refactor routines and `opt`
- Improve PYPOWER interface `io.pypower.system2ppc`
- Fix PYPOWER function `solver.pypower.makePTDF`

4.1.12 v0.6.2 (2023-04-23)

- Enhance docstring
- Remove unused module `utils.LazyImport`
- Remove unused module `shared`

4.1.13 v0.6.1 (2023-03-05)

- Fix incompatiability of NumPy attribute object in `io.matpower._get_bus_id_caller`
- Add file parser `io.pypower` for PYPOWER case file
- Deprecate PYPOWER interface `solvers.ipp`

4.1.14 v0.6.0 (2023-03-04)

- Set up PYPOWER for power flow calculation
- Add PYPOWER interface `solvers.ipp`
- Develop module `routines` for routine analysis
- Revise module `system`, `core.var`, `core.model` for routine analysis
- Set up routine `PFlow` for power flow calculation
- Add file parser `io.matpower` and `io.raw` for MATPOWER file and RAW file
- Documentation of APIs

4.1.15 v0.5 (2023-02-17)

- Develop module `system`, `main`, `cli`
- Development preparation: `versioneer`, `documentation`, etc.

4.1.16 v0.4 (2023-01)

This release outlines the package.

ROUTINE REFERENCE

Use the left navigation pane to locate the group and model and view details.

Supported Types and Routines

Type	Routines
<i>ACED</i>	<i>ACOPF</i>
<i>DCED</i>	<i>DCOPF</i> , <i>ED</i> , <i>EDES</i> , <i>RTED</i> , <i>RTEDES</i>
<i>DCUC</i>	<i>UC</i> , <i>UCES</i>
<i>DED</i>	<i>DOPF</i> , <i>DOPFVIS</i>
<i>PF</i>	<i>DCPF</i> , <i>PFlow</i> , <i>CPF</i>

5.1 ACED

Type for AC-based economic dispatch.

Common Parameters: *c2*, *c1*, *c0*, *pmax*, *pmin*, *pd*, *ptdf*, *rate_a*, *qd*

Common Vars: *pg*, *aBus*, *vBus*, *qg*

Common Constraints: *pb*, *lub*, *llb*

Available routines: *ACOPF*

5.1.1 ACOPF

Standard AC optimal power flow.

Notes

1. ACOPF is solved with PYPOWER `runopf` function.
2. ACOPF formulation in AMS style is NOT DONE YET, but this does not affect the results because the data are passed to PYPOWER for solving.

Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total cost		$\min. \sum (c_2 p_g^2 + c_1 p_g + c_0)$

Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pb	power balance	$\sum (p_d) - \sum (p_g) = 0$

Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
aBus	a_{Bus}	Bus voltage angle	<i>rad</i>	Bus.a	
vBus	v_{Bus}	Bus voltage magnitude	<i>p.u.</i>	Bus.v	
pg	p_g	Gen active power	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.p	
qg	q_g	Gen reactive power	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.q	

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
x	x	line reactance	<i>p.u.</i>	Line.x
tap	t_{ap}	transformer branch tap ratio	<i>float</i>	Line.tap
phi	ϕ	transformer branch phase shift in rad	<i>radian</i>	Line.phi
pd	p_d	active demand	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticLoad.p0
c2	c_2	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/(\text{p.u.}^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	c_1	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	GCost.c1
c0	c_0	Gen cost coefficient 0	$\$$	GCost.c0
qd	q_d	reactive demand	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticLoad.q0

5.2 DCED

Type for DC-based economic dispatch.

Common Parameters: c2, c1, c0, pmax, pmin, pd, ptdf, rate_a

Common Vars: pg

Common Constraints: pb, lub, llb

Available routines: *DCOPF*, *ED*, *EDES*, *RTED*, *RTEDES*

5.2.1 DCOPF

DC optimal power flow (DCOPF). For large-scale convex problems, the Dual Simplex can be efficient.

When using the GUROBI solver, the optimization method can be specified through the *Method* parameter, and all available methods are: 0: Primal Simplex; 1: Dual Simplex; 2: Barrier; 3: Concurrent; 4: Deterministic Concurrent

When using the CPLEX solver, the optimization method can also be specified. To specify the method in CPLEX, use the *cplex_params* argument with *solver='CPLEX'* in the solve function. For example, to use the Dual Simplex method, set *cplex_params={'lpmethod': 1}*. CPLEX supports the following methods: 0: Primal Simplex; 1: Dual Simplex; 2: Barrier; 3: Non-deterministic Concurrent; 4: Deterministic Concurrent; 5: Network Simplex (suitable for network flow problems)

Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2 \text{power}(p_g, 2)) + \sum (c_1 p_g) + \sum (c_0 u_g)$

Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,epg,0} + c_{trl,epg,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,epg,0} - c_{trl,epg,max} \leq 0$
pngb	Bus active power from gen	$C_g p_{ng} - p_g = 0$
pndb	Bus active power from load	$C_l p_{nd} - p_d = 0$
plflb	Line power lower bound	$-p_{lf} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
plfub	Line power upper bound	$p_{lf} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$\sum (p_d) - \sum (p_g) = 0$
pnb	nodal power injection	$P_{TDF}(p_{ng} - p_{nd}) - p_{lf} = 0$

Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	p_g	Gen active power	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.p	
png	p_{ng}	Bus active power from gen	<i>p.u.</i>		
pnd	p_{nd}	Bus active power from load	<i>p.u.</i>		
plf	p_{lf}	Line active power	<i>p.u.</i>		

Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	c_2	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/(\text{p.u.}^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	c_1	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	GCost.c1
c0	c_0	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	u_g	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	c_{trl}	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	p.u.	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	p.u.	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	p.u.	StaticGen.p0
pd	p_d	active demand	p.u.	StaticLoad.p0
x	x	line reactance	p.u.	Line.x
rate_a	R_{ATEA}	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
Cg	C_g	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	C_l	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
Cft	C_{ft}	Line connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cft
PTDF	P_{TDF}	Power Transfer Distribution Factor		MatProcessor.PTDF

5.2.2 ED

DC-based multi-period economic dispatch (ED). Dispatch interval `config.t` (T_{cfg}) is introduced, 1 [Hour] by default.

ED extends DCOPF as follows:

1. Vars pg, pru, prd are extended to 2D
2. 2D Vars rgu and rgd are introduced
3. Param ug is sourced from `EDTSlot.ug` as commitment decisions

Notes

1. Formulations has been adjusted with interval `config.t`
2. The tie-line flow is not implemented in this model.

Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total generation and reserve cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2(T_{cfg}p_g)^2 + c_1(T_{cfg}p_g)) + \sum (u_g c_0 1_{tl}) + \sum (c_{sr} p_{r,s})$

Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,e}p_{g,0}1_{tl} + c_{trl,e}1_{tl}p_{g,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,e}p_{g,0}1_{tl} - c_{trl,e}1_{tl}p_{g,max} \leq 0$
pngb	Bus active power from gen	$C_gp_{ng} - p_g = 0$
pndb	Bus active power from load	$C_lp_{nd} - p_{d,s} = 0$
plflb	Line power lower bound	$-p_{lf} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
plfub	Line power upper bound	$p_{lf} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$-S_gp_g + p_{d,s,z} = 0$
pnb	nodal power injection	$P_{TDF}(p_{ng} - p_{nd}) - p_{lf} = 0$
rbu	RegUp reserve balance	$S_gu_gp_{r,u} - d_{u,d}1_{tl} = 0$
rbd	RegDn reserve balance	$S_gu_gp_{r,d} - d_{d,d}1_{tl} = 0$
rru	RegUp reserve source	$u_gp_g + p_{r,u} - p_{g,max}1_{tl} \leq 0$
rrd	RegDn reserve source	$u_g - p_g + p_{r,d} - p_{g,min}1_{tl} \leq 0$
rgu	Gen ramping up	$p_gM_r - T_{cfg}R_{30,R} \leq 0$
rgd	Gen ramping down	$-p_gM_r - T_{cfg}R_{30,R} \leq 0$
prsb	spinning reserve balance	$u_gp_{g,max}1_{tl} - p_g - p_{r,s} = 0$
rsr	spinning reserve requirement	$-S_gp_{r,s} + d_{s,r,z} \leq 0$
rgu0	Initial gen ramping up	$p_g[:,0] - p_{g,0}[:,0] - R_{30} \leq 0$
rgd0	Initial gen ramping down	$-p_g[:,0] + p_{g,0}[:,0] - R_{30} \leq 0$

Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	p_g	2D Gen power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
png	p_{ng}	Bus active power from gen	$p.u.$		
pnd	p_{nd}	Bus active power from load	$p.u.$		
plf	p_{lf}	2D Line flow	$p.u.$		
pru	$p_{r,u}$	2D RegUp power	$p.u.$		nonneg
prd	$p_{r,d}$	2D RegDn power	$p.u.$		nonneg
prs	$p_{r,s}$	spinning reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg

Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual
gs	S_g	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	S_d	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
dud	$d_{u,d}$	zonal RegUp reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ddd	$d_{d,d}$	zonal RegDn reserve requirement	NumOpDual
pds	$p_{d,s,z}$	Scaled zonal total load	NumOpDual
tlv	1_{tl}	time length vector	NumOp
pds	$p_{d,s}$	Scaled load	LoadScale
Mr	M_r	Subtraction matrix for ramping	RampSub
RR30	$R_{30,R}$	Repeated ramp rate	NumHstack
dsrpz	$d_{s,r,p,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement in percentage	NumOpDual
dsr	$d_{s,r,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ugt	u_g	input ug transpose	NumOp

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	c_2	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/ (p.u.^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	c_1	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/ (p.u.)$	GCost.c1
c0	c_0	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	u_g	unit commitment decisions		EDTSlot.ug
ctrl	c_{trl}	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p0
pd	p_d	active demand	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.p0
x	x	line reactance	$p.u.$	Line.x
rate_a	R_{ATEA}	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
Cg	C_g	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	C_l	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
Cft	C_{ft}	Line connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cft
PTDF	P_{TDF}	Power Transfer Distribution Factor		MatProcessor.PTDF
zg	$z_{one,g}$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$z_{one,d}$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	R_{10}	10-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R10
cru	$c_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve coefficient	$\$/ (p.u.)$	SFRCost.cru
crd	$c_{r,d}$	RegDown reserve coefficient	$\$/ (p.u.)$	SFRCost.crd
du	d_u	RegUp reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.du
dd	d_d	RegDown reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.dd
sd	s_d	zonal load factor for ED		EDTSlot.sd
timeslot	$t_{s,idx}$	Time slot for multi-period ED		EDTSlot.idx
R30	R_{30}	30-min ramp rate	$p.u./min$	StaticGen.R30
dsr	d_{sr}	spinning reserve requirement in percentage	%	SR.demand
csr	c_{sr}	cost for spinning reserve	$\$/ (p.u.*h)$	SRCost.csr

5.2.3 EDES

ED with energy storage *ESD1*. The bilinear term in the formulation is linearized with big-M method.

Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total generation and reserve cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2(T_{cfg}p_g)^2 + c_1(T_{cfg}p_g)) + \sum (u_g c_0 1_{tl}) + \sum (c_{sr} p_{r,s})$

Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} 1_{tl} + c_{trl,e} 1_{tl} p_{g,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} 1_{tl} - c_{trl,e} 1_{tl} p_{g,max} \leq 0$
pngb	Bus active power from gen	$C_g p_{ng} - p_g = 0$
pndb	Bus active power from load	$C_l p_{nd} - p_{d,s} = 0$
plflb	Line power lower bound	$-p_{lf} - R_{ATEA} 1_{tl} \leq 0$
plfub	Line power upper bound	$p_{lf} - R_{ATEA} 1_{tl} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$-S_g p_g + p_{d,s,z} = 0$
pnb	nodal power injection	$P_{TDF}(p_{ng} - p_{nd}) - p_{lf} = 0$
rbu	RegUp reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,u} - d_{u,d} 1_{tl} = 0$
rbd	RegDn reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,d} - d_{d,d} 1_{tl} = 0$
rru	RegUp reserve source	$u_g p_g + p_{r,u} - p_{g,max} 1_{tl} \leq 0$
rrd	RegDn reserve source	$u_g - p_g + p_{r,d} - p_{g,min} 1_{tl} \leq 0$
rgu	Gen ramping up	$p_g M_r - T_{cfg} R_{30,R} \leq 0$
rgd	Gen ramping down	$-p_g M_r - T_{cfg} R_{30,R} \leq 0$
prsb	spinning reserve balance	$u_g p_{g,max} 1_{tl} - p_g - p_{r,s} = 0$
rsr	spinning reserve requirement	$-S_g p_{r,s} + d_{s,r,z} \leq 0$
rgu0	Initial gen ramping up	$p_g[:,0] - p_{g,0}[:,0] - R_{30} \leq 0$
rgd0	Initial gen ramping down	$-p_g[:,0] + p_{g,0}[:,0] - R_{30} \leq 0$
SOClb	SOC lower bound	$-SOC + SOC_{min} \leq 0$
SOCub	SOC upper bound	$SOC - SOC_{max} \leq 0$
ceb	Charging decision bound	$u_{c,E} + u_{d,E} - 1 = 0$
cpe	Select pce from pg	$C_E p_g - z_{c,E} - z_{d,E} = 0$
zce1	zce bound 1	$-z_{c,E} + p_{c,E} \leq 0$
zce2	zce bound 2	$z_{c,E} - p_{c,E} - M_{big}(1 - u_{c,E}) \leq 0$
zce3	zce bound 3	$z_{c,E} - M_{big} u_{c,E} \leq 0$
zde1	zde bound 1	$-z_{d,E} + p_{d,E} \leq 0$
zde2	zde bound 2	$z_{d,E} - p_{d,E} - M_{big}(1 - u_{d,E}) \leq 0$
zde3	zde bound 3	$z_{d,E} - M_{big} u_{d,E} \leq 0$
SOCb	ESD1 SOC balance	$E_n(SOC - SOC_{init}) - T_{cfg} \eta_c z_{c,E} + T_{cfg} \frac{1}{\eta_d} z_{d,E} = 0$

Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	p_g	2D Gen power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
png	p_{ng}	Bus active power from gen	$p.u.$		
pnd	p_{nd}	Bus active power from load	$p.u.$		
plf	p_{lf}	2D Line flow	$p.u.$		
pru	$p_{r,u}$	2D RegUp power	$p.u.$		nonneg
prd	$p_{r,d}$	2D RegDn power	$p.u.$		nonneg
prs	$p_{r,s}$	spinning reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg
SOC	SOC	ESD1 State of Charge	%		pos
pce	$p_{c,E}$	ESD1 charging power	$p.u.$		nonneg
pde	$p_{d,E}$	ESD1 discharging power	$p.u.$		nonneg
uce	$u_{c,E}$	ESD1 charging decision			boolean
ude	$u_{d,E}$	ESD1 discharging decision			boolean
zce	$z_{c,E}$	Aux var for charging, $z_{c,e} = u_{c,E} * p_{c,E}$			nonneg
zde	$z_{d,E}$	Aux var for discharging, $z_{d,e} = u_{d,E} * p_{d,E}$			nonneg

Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual
gs	S_g	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	S_d	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
dud	$d_{u,d}$	zonal RegUp reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ddd	$d_{d,d}$	zonal RegDn reserve requirement	NumOpDual
pds	$p_{d,s,z}$	Scaled zonal total load	NumOpDual
tlv	1_{tl}	time length vector	NumOp
pds	$p_{d,s}$	Scaled load	LoadScale
Mr	M_r	Subtraction matrix for ramping	RampSub
RR30	$R_{30,R}$	Repeated ramp rate	NumHstack
dsrpz	$d_{s,r,p,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement in percentage	NumOpDual
dssr	$d_{s,r,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ugt	u_g	input ug transpose	NumOp
REtaD	$\frac{1}{\eta_d}$		NumOp
Mb	M_{big}	10 times of max of pmax as big M	NumOp
ce	C_E	Select zue from pg	VarSelect

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	c_2	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/(\text{p.u.}^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	c_1	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	GCost.c1
c0	c_0	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	u_g	unit commitment decisions		EDTSlot.ug
ctrl	c_{trl}	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	p.u.	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	p.u.	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	p.u.	StaticGen.p0
pd	p_d	active demand	p.u.	StaticLoad.p0
x	x	line reactance	p.u.	Line.x
rate_a	R_{ATEA}	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
Cg	C_g	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	C_l	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
Cft	C_{ft}	Line connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cft
PTDF	P_{TDF}	Power Transfer Distribution Factor		MatProcessor.PTDF
zg	$z_{one,g}$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$z_{one,d}$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	R_{10}	10-min ramp rate	p.u./h	StaticGen.R10
cru	$c_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve coefficient	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	SFRCost.cru
crd	$c_{r,d}$	RegDown reserve coefficient	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	SFRCost.crd
du	d_u	RegUp reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.du
dd	d_d	RegDown reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.dd
sd	s_d	zonal load factor for ED		EDTSlot.sd
timeslot	$t_{s,idx}$	Time slot for multi-period ED		EDTSlot.idx
R30	R_{30}	30-min ramp rate	p.u./min	StaticGen.R30
dsr	d_{sr}	spinning reserve requirement in percentage	%	SR.demand
csr	c_{sr}	cost for spinning reserve	$\$/(\text{p.u.*h})$	SRCost.csr
En	E_n	Rated energy capacity	MWh	ESD1.En
SOCmax	SOC_{max}	Maximum allowed value for SOC in limiter	%	ESD1.SOCmax
SOCmin	SOC_{min}	Minimum required value for SOC in limiter	%	ESD1.SOCmin
SOCinit	SOC_{init}	Initial SOC	%	ESD1.SOCinit
EtaC	η_c	Efficiency during charging	%	ESD1.EtaC
EtaD	η_d	Efficiency during discharging	%	ESD1.EtaD
gene	g_E	gen of ESD1		ESD1.gen
gammape	$\gamma_{p,e}$	('Ratio of ESD1.pge w.r.t to that of static generator',)		ESD1.gammap

5.2.4 RTED

DC-based real-time economic dispatch (RTED). RTED extends DCOPF with:

1. Param **pg0**, which can be retrieved from dynamic simulation results.
2. RTED has mapping dicts to interface with ANDES.
3. RTED routine adds a function **dc2ac** to do the AC conversion using ACOPF
4. Vars for zonal SFR reserve: **pru** and **prd**;
5. Param for linear cost of zonal SFR reserve **cru** and **crd**;
6. Param for SFR requirement **du** and **dd**;

7. Param for generator ramping: start point pg_0 and ramping limit R_{10} ;

The function `dc2ac` sets the v_{Bus} value from solved ACOPE. Without this conversion, dynamic simulation might fail due to the gap between DC-based dispatch results and AC-based dynamic initialization.

Notes

1. Formulations has been adjusted with interval `config.t`, 5/60 [Hour] by default.
2. The tie-line flow has not been implemented in formulations.

Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total generation and reserve cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2 power(p_g, 2)) + \sum (c_1 (T_{c_{fg}} p_g)) + u_g c_0 + \sum (c_{r,u} p_{r,u} + c_{r,d} p_{r,d})$

Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} + c_{trl,e} p_{g,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} - c_{trl,e} p_{g,max} \leq 0$
pngb	Bus active power from gen	$C_g p_{ng} - p_g = 0$
pndb	Bus active power from load	$C_l p_{nd} - p_d = 0$
plflb	Line power lower bound	$-p_{lf} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
plfub	Line power upper bound	$p_{lf} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$\sum (p_d) - \sum (p_g) = 0$
pnb	nodal power injection	$P_{TDF}(p_{ng} - p_{nd}) - p_{lf} = 0$
rbu	RegUp reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,u} - d_{u,d} = 0$
rbd	RegDn reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,d} - d_{d,d} = 0$
rru	RegUp reserve source	$u_g p_g + p_{r,u} - u_g p_{g,max} \leq 0$
rrd	RegDn reserve source	$u_g - p_g + p_{r,d} - u_g p_{g,min} \leq 0$
rgu	Gen ramping up	$u_g p_g - p_{g,0} - R_{10} \leq 0$
rgd	Gen ramping down	$u_g - p_g + p_{g,0} - R_{10} \leq 0$

Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	p_g	Gen active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
png	p_{ng}	Bus active power from gen	$p.u.$		
pnd	p_{nd}	Bus active power from load	$p.u.$		
plf	p_{lf}	Line active power	$p.u.$		
pru	$p_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg
prd	$p_{r,d}$	RegDn reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg

Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual
gs	S_g	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	S_d	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
dud	$d_{u,d}$	zonal RegUp reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ddd	$d_{d,d}$	zonal RegDn reserve requirement	NumOpDual

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	c_2	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/(\text{p.u.}^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	c_1	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	GCost.c1
c0	c_0	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	u_g	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	c_{trl}	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	p.u.	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	p.u.	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	p.u.	StaticGen.p0
pd	p_d	active demand	p.u.	StaticLoad.p0
x	x	line reactance	p.u.	Line.x
rate_a	R_{ATEA}	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
Cg	C_g	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	C_l	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
Cft	C_{ft}	Line connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cft
PTDF	P_{TDF}	Power Transfer Distribution Factor		MatProcessor.PTDF
zg	$zone,g$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$zone,d$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	R_{10}	10-min ramp rate	p.u./h	StaticGen.R10
cru	$c_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve coefficient	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	SFRCost.cru
crd	$c_{r,d}$	RegDown reserve coefficient	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	SFRCost.crd
du	d_u	RegUp reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.du
dd	d_d	RegDown reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.dd

5.2.5 RTEDES

RTED with energy storage *ESD1*. The bilinear term in the formulation is linearized with big-M method.

Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total generation and reserve cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2 \text{power}(p_g, 2)) + \sum (c_1 (T_{cfs} p_g)) + u_g c_0 + \sum (c_{r,u} p_{r,u} + c_{r,d} p_{r,d})$

Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} + c_{trl,e} p_{g,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} - c_{trl,e} p_{g,max} \leq 0$
pngb	Bus active power from gen	$C_g p_{ng} - p_g = 0$
pndb	Bus active power from load	$C_l p_{nd} - p_d = 0$
plflb	Line power lower bound	$-p_{lf} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
plfub	Line power upper bound	$p_{lf} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$\sum (p_d) - \sum (p_g) = 0$
pnb	nodal power injection	$P_{TDF}(p_{ng} - p_{nd}) - p_{lf} = 0$
rbu	RegUp reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,u} - d_{u,d} = 0$
rbd	RegDn reserve balance	$S_g u_g p_{r,d} - d_{d,d} = 0$
rru	RegUp reserve source	$u_g p_g + p_{r,u} - u_g p_{g,max} \leq 0$
rrd	RegDn reserve source	$u_g - p_g + p_{r,d} - u_g p_{g,min} \leq 0$
rgu	Gen ramping up	$u_g p_g - p_{g,0} - R_{10} \leq 0$
rgd	Gen ramping down	$u_g - p_g + p_{g,0} - R_{10} \leq 0$
SOClb	SOC lower bound	$-SOC + SOC_{min} \leq 0$
SOCub	SOC upper bound	$SOC - SOC_{max} \leq 0$
ceb	Charging decision bound	$u_{c,E} + u_{d,E} - 1 = 0$
cpe	Select pce from pg	$C_E p_g - z_{c,E} - z_{d,E} = 0$
zce1	zce bound 1	$-z_{c,E} + p_{c,E} \leq 0$
zce2	zce bound 2	$z_{c,E} - p_{c,E} - M_{big}(1 - u_{c,E}) \leq 0$
zce3	zce bound 3	$z_{c,E} - M_{big} u_{c,E} \leq 0$
zde1	zde bound 1	$-z_{d,E} + p_{d,E} \leq 0$
zde2	zde bound 2	$z_{d,E} - p_{d,E} - M_{big}(1 - u_{d,E}) \leq 0$
zde3	zde bound 3	$z_{d,E} - M_{big} u_{d,E} \leq 0$
SOCb	ESD1 SOC balance	$E_n (SOC - SOC_{init}) - T_{cfs} \eta_c z_{c,E} + T_{cfs} \frac{1}{\eta_d} z_{d,E} = 0$

Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	p_g	Gen active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
png	p_{ng}	Bus active power from gen	$p.u.$		
pnd	p_{nd}	Bus active power from load	$p.u.$		
plf	p_{lf}	Line active power	$p.u.$		
pru	$p_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg
prd	$p_{r,d}$	RegDn reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg
SOC	SOC	ESD1 State of Charge	%		pos
pce	$p_{c,E}$	ESD1 charging power	$p.u.$		nonneg
pde	$p_{d,E}$	ESD1 discharging power	$p.u.$		nonneg
uce	$u_{c,E}$	ESD1 charging decision			boolean
ude	$u_{d,E}$	ESD1 discharging decision			boolean
zce	$z_{c,E}$	Aux var for charging, $z_{c,e} = u_{c,E} * p_{c,E}$			nonneg
zde	$z_{d,E}$	Aux var for discharging, $z_{d,e} = u_{d,E} * p_{d,E}$			nonneg

Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual
gs	S_g	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	S_d	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
dud	$d_{u,d}$	zonal RegUp reserve requirement	NumOpDual
ddd	$d_{d,d}$	zonal RegDn reserve requirement	NumOpDual
REtaD	$\frac{1}{\eta_d}$		NumOp
Mb	M_{big}	10 times of max of pmax as big M	NumOp
ce	C_E	Select zue from pg	VarSelect

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	c_2	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/ (p.u.^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	c_1	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/ (p.u.)$	GCost.c1
c0	c_0	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	u_g	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	c_{trl}	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p0
pd	p_d	active demand	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.p0
x	x	line reactance	$p.u.$	Line.x
rate_a	R_{ATEA}	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
Cg	C_g	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
Cl	C_l	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
Cft	C_{ft}	Line connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cft
PTDF	P_{TDF}	Power Transfer Distribution Factor		MatProcessor.PTDF
zg	$z_{one,g}$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$z_{one,d}$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	R_{10}	10-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R10
cru	$c_{r,u}$	RegUp reserve coefficient	$\$/p.u.$	SFRCost.cru
crd	$c_{r,d}$	RegDown reserve coefficient	$\$/p.u.$	SFRCost.crd
du	d_u	RegUp reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.du
dd	d_d	RegDown reserve requirement in percentage	%	SFR.dd
En	E_n	Rated energy capacity	MWh	ESD1.En
SOCmax	SOC_{max}	Maximum allowed value for SOC in limiter	%	ESD1.SOCmax
SOCmin	SOC_{min}	Minimum required value for SOC in limiter	%	ESD1.SOCmin
SOCinit	SOC_{init}	Initial SOC	%	ESD1.SOCinit
EtaC	η_c	Efficiency during charging	%	ESD1.EtaC
EtaD	η_d	Efficiency during discharging	%	ESD1.EtaD
gene	g_E	gen of ESD1		ESD1.gen
gammape	$\gamma_{p,e}$	('Ratio of ESD1.pge w.r.t to that of static generator',)		ESD1.gammap

5.3 DCUC

Type for DC-based unit commitment.

Available routines: *UC*, *UCES*

5.3.1 UC

DC-based unit commitment (UC). The bilinear term in the formulation is linearized with big-M method.

Penalty for unserved load is introduced as `config.cul` ($c_{ul,cf}$), 1000 [\$/p.u.] by default.

Constraints include power balance, ramping, spinning reserve, non-spinning reserve, minimum ON/OFF duration. The cost includes generation cost, startup cost, shutdown cost, spinning reserve cost, non-spinning reserve cost, and unserved energy penalty.

Method `_initial_guess` is used to make initial guess for commitment decision if all generators are online at initial. It is a simple heuristic method, which may not be optimal.

Notes

1. Formulations has been adjusted with interval `config.t`
3. The tie-line flow has not been implemented in formulations.

References

1. Huang, Y., Pardalos, P. M., & Zheng, Q. P. (2017). Electrical power unit commitment: deterministic and two-stage stochastic programming models and algorithms. Springer.
2. D. A. Tejada-Arango, S. Lumbreras, P. Sánchez-Martín and A. Ramos, "Which Unit-Commitment Formulation is Best? A Comparison Framework," in IEEE Transactions on Power Systems, vol. 35, no. 4, pp. 2926-2936, July 2020, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2019.2962024.

Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2(T_{cfg}z_{u_g})^2 + c_1(T_{cfg}z_{u_g})) + \sum (u_g c_0 1_{tl}) + \sum (c_{su}v_{g,d} + c_{sd}w_{g,d}) + \sum (c_{sr}p_{r,s}) + \sum (c_{nsr}p_{r,ns}) + \sum (c_{ul,cf}F^+(p_{d,s,z} - S_g p_g))$

Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n}p_{g,0}u_{g,d} + c_{trl}p_{g,min}u_{g,d} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n}p_{g,0}u_{g,d} - c_{trl}p_{g,max}u_{g,d} \leq 0$
pngb	Bus active power from gen	$C_g p_{ng} - p_g = 0$
pndb	Bus active power from load	$C_l p_{nd} - p_{d,s} = 0$
plflb	Line power lower bound	$-p_{lf} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
plfub	Line power upper bound	$p_{lf} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$S_g z_{u_g} - p_{d,s,z} \leq 0$
pnb	nodal power injection	$P_{TDF}(p_{ng} - p_{nd}) - p_{lf} = 0$
prsb	spinning reserve balance	$u_{g,d}p_{g,max}1_{tl} - z_{u_g} - p_{r,s} = 0$
rsr	spinning reserve requirement	$-S_g p_{r,s} + d_{s,r,z} \leq 0$
prnsb	non-spinning reserve balance	$1 - u_{g,d}p_{g,max}1_{tl} - p_{r,ns} = 0$
rnsr	non-spinning reserve requirement	$-S_g p_{r,ns} + d_{nsr} \leq 0$
actv	startup action	$u_{g,d}M_r - v_{g,d}[:, 1:] = 0$
actv0	initial startup action	$u_{g,d}[:, 0] - u_g[:, 0] - v_{g,d}[:, 0] = 0$
actw	shutdown action	$-u_{g,d}M_r - w_{g,d}[:, 1:] = 0$
actw0	initial shutdown action	$-u_{g,d}[:, 0] + u_g[:, 0] - w_{g,d}[:, 0] = 0$
zuglb	zug lower bound	$-z_{u_g} + p_g \leq 0$
zugub	zug upper bound	$z_{u_g} - p_g - M_{zug}(1 - u_{g,d}) \leq 0$
zugub2	zug upper bound	$z_{u_g} - M_{zug}u_{g,d} \leq 0$
don	minimum online duration	$T_{on}v_{g,d} - u_{g,d} \leq 0$
doff	minimum offline duration	$T_{off}w_{g,d} - (1 - u_{g,d}) \leq 0$

Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	p_g	2D Gen power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
png	p_{ng}	Bus active power from gen	$p.u.$		
pnd	p_{nd}	Bus active power from load	$p.u.$		
plf	p_{lf}	2D Line flow	$p.u.$		
prs	$p_{r,s}$	2D Spinning reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg
prns	$p_{r,ns}$	2D Non-spinning reserve			nonneg
ugd	$u_{g,d}$	commitment decision		StaticGen.u	boolean
vgd	$v_{g,d}$	startup action		StaticGen.u	boolean
wgd	$w_{g,d}$	shutdown action		StaticGen.u	boolean
zug	z_{ug}	Aux var, $z_{ug} = u_{g,d} * p_g$			pos

Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Reshaped controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Reshaped non-controllability	NumOpDual
gs	S_g	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	S_d	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
pds	$p_{d,s,z}$	Scaled zonal total load	NumOpDual
tlv	1_{tl}	time length vector	NumOp
pds	$p_{d,s}$	Scaled load	LoadScale
Mr	M_r	Subtraction matrix for ramping	RampSub
RR30	$R_{30,R}$	Repeated ramp rate	NumHstack
dsrpz	$d_{s,r,p,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement in percentage	NumOpDual
dsr	$d_{s,r,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement	NumOpDual
dnsrpz	$d_{nsr,p,z}$	zonal non-spinning reserve requirement in percentage	NumOpDual
dnsr	d_{nsr}	zonal non-spinning reserve requirement	NumOpDual
Mzug	M_{zug}	10 times of max of pmax as big M for zug	NumOp
Con	T_{on}	minimum ON coefficient	MinDur
Coff	T_{off}	minimum OFF coefficient	MinDur

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	c_2	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/ (p.u.^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	c_1	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/ (p.u.)$	GCost.c1
c0	c_0	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	u_g	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	c_{trl}	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p0
pd	p_d	active demand	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.p0
x	x	line reactance	$p.u.$	Line.x
rate_a	R_{ATEA}	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
Cg	C_g	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	C_l	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
Cft	C_{ft}	Line connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cft
PTDF	P_{TDF}	Power Transfer Distribution Factor		MatProcessor.PTDF
zg	$z_{one,g}$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$z_{one,d}$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	R_{10}	10-min ramp rate	$p.u./h$	StaticGen.R10
sd	s_d	zonal load factor for UC		UCTSlot.sd
timeslot	$t_{s,idx}$	Time slot for multi-period UC		UCTSlot.idx
R30	R_{30}	30-min ramp rate	$p.u./min$	StaticGen.R30
dsr	d_{sr}	spinning reserve requirement in percentage	%	SR.demand
csr	c_{sr}	cost for spinning reserve	$\$/ (p.u.*h)$	SRCost.csr
cnsr	c_{nsr}	cost for non-spinning reserve	$\$/ (p.u.*h)$	NSRCost.cnsr
dnsr	d_{nsr}	non-spinning reserve requirement in percentage	%	NSR.demand
csu	c_{su}	startup cost	\$	GCost.csu
csd	c_{sd}	shutdown cost	\$	GCost.csd
td1	t_{d1}	minimum ON duration	h	StaticGen.td1
td2	t_{d2}	minimum OFF duration	h	StaticGen.td2

5.3.2 UCES

UC with energy storage *ESD1*.

Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2 (T_{cfg} z_{u_g})^2 + c_1 (T_{cfg} z_{u_g})) + \sum (u_g c_0 1_{tl}) + \sum (c_{su} v_{g,d} + c_{sd} w_{g,d}) + \sum (c_{sr} p_{r,s}) + \sum (c_{nsr} p_{r,ns}) + \sum (c_{ul,cfg} F^+(p_{d,s,z} - S_g p_g))$

Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n}p_{g,0}u_{g,d} + c_{trl}p_{g,min}u_{g,d} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n}p_{g,0}u_{g,d} - c_{trl}p_{g,max}u_{g,d} \leq 0$
pngb	Bus active power from gen	$C_gp_{ng} - p_g = 0$
pndb	Bus active power from load	$C_lp_{nd} - p_{d,s} = 0$
plflb	Line power lower bound	$-p_{lf} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
plfub	Line power upper bound	$p_{lf} - R_{ATEA}1_{tl} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$S_gz_{u_g} - p_{d,s,z} \leq 0$
pnb	nodal power injection	$P_{TDF}(p_{ng} - p_{nd}) - p_{lf} = 0$
prsb	spinning reserve balance	$u_{g,d}p_{g,max}1_{tl} - z_{u_g} - p_{r,s} = 0$
rsr	spinning reserve requirement	$-S_gp_{r,s} + d_{s,r,z} \leq 0$
prnsb	non-spinning reserve balance	$1 - u_{g,d}p_{g,max}1_{tl} - p_{r,ns} = 0$
rnsr	non-spinning reserve requirement	$-S_gp_{r,ns} + d_{nsr} \leq 0$
actv	startup action	$u_{g,d}M_r - v_{g,d}[:, 1:] = 0$
actv0	initial startup action	$u_{g,d}[:, 0] - u_g[:, 0] - v_{g,d}[:, 0] = 0$
actw	shutdown action	$-u_{g,d}M_r - w_{g,d}[:, 1:] = 0$
actw0	initial shutdown action	$-u_{g,d}[:, 0] + u_g[:, 0] - w_{g,d}[:, 0] = 0$
zuglb	zug lower bound	$-z_{u_g} + p_g \leq 0$
zugub	zug upper bound	$z_{u_g} - p_g - M_{zug}(1 - u_{g,d}) \leq 0$
zugub2	zug upper bound	$z_{u_g} - M_{zug}u_{g,d} \leq 0$
don	minimum online duration	$T_{on}v_{g,d} - u_{g,d} \leq 0$
doff	minimum offline duration	$T_{off}w_{g,d} - (1 - u_{g,d}) \leq 0$
SOClb	SOC lower bound	$-SOC + SOC_{min} \leq 0$
SOCub	SOC upper bound	$SOC - SOC_{max} \leq 0$
ceb	Charging decision bound	$u_{c,E} + u_{d,E} - 1 = 0$
cpe	Select pce from pg	$C_Ep_g - z_{c,E} - z_{d,E} = 0$
zce1	zce bound 1	$-z_{c,E} + p_{c,E} \leq 0$
zce2	zce bound 2	$z_{c,E} - p_{c,E} - M_{big}(1 - u_{c,E}) \leq 0$
zce3	zce bound 3	$z_{c,E} - M_{big}u_{c,E} \leq 0$
zde1	zde bound 1	$-z_{d,E} + p_{d,E} \leq 0$
zde2	zde bound 2	$z_{d,E} - p_{d,E} - M_{big}(1 - u_{d,E}) \leq 0$
zde3	zde bound 3	$z_{d,E} - M_{big}u_{d,E} \leq 0$
SOCb	ESD1 SOC balance	$E_{n,R}SOCM_{r,E} - T_{cfg}\eta_{c,R}z_{c,E}[:, 1:] + T_{cfg}R_{\eta_d,R}z_{d,E}[:, 1:] = 0$
SOCb	ESD1 SOC initial balance	$E_nSOC[:, 0] - SOC_{init} - T_{cfg}\eta_{c,E}z_{c,E}[:, 0] + T_{cfg}\frac{1}{\eta_d}z_{d,E}[:, 0] = 0$
SOCr	SOC requirement	$SOC[:, -1] - SOC_{init} = 0$

Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	p_g	2D Gen power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
png	p_{ng}	Bus active power from gen	$p.u.$		
pnd	p_{nd}	Bus active power from load	$p.u.$		
plf	p_{lf}	2D Line flow	$p.u.$		
prs	$p_{r,s}$	2D Spinning reserve	$p.u.$		nonneg
prns	$p_{r,ns}$	2D Non-spinning reserve			nonneg
ugd	$u_{g,d}$	commitment decision		StaticGen.u	boolean
vgd	$v_{g,d}$	startup action		StaticGen.u	boolean
wgd	$w_{g,d}$	shutdown action		StaticGen.u	boolean
zug	z_{ug}	Aux var, $z_{ug} = u_{g,d} * p_g$			pos
SOC	SOC	ESD1 State of Charge	%		pos
pce	$p_{c,E}$	ESD1 charging power	$p.u.$		nonneg
pde	$p_{d,E}$	ESD1 discharging power	$p.u.$		nonneg
uce	$u_{c,E}$	ESD1 charging decision			boolean
ude	$u_{d,E}$	ESD1 discharging decision			boolean
zce	$z_{c,E}$	Aux var for charging, $z_{c,e} = u_{c,E} * p_{c,E}$			nonneg
zde	$z_{d,E}$	Aux var for discharging, $z_{d,e} = u_{d,E} * p_{d,E}$			nonneg

Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Reshaped controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Reshaped non-controllability	NumOpDual
gs	S_g	Sum Gen vars vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
ds	S_d	Sum pd vector in shape of zone	ZonalSum
pdz	$p_{d,z}$	zonal total load	NumOpDual
pds	$p_{d,s,z}$	Scaled zonal total load	NumOpDual
tlv	1_{tl}	time length vector	NumOp
pds	$p_{d,s}$	Scaled load	LoadScale
Mr	M_r	Subtraction matrix for ramping	RampSub
RR30	$R_{30,R}$	Repeated ramp rate	NumHstack
dsrpz	$d_{s,r,p,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement in percentage	NumOpDual
dsr	$d_{s,r,z}$	zonal spinning reserve requirement	NumOpDual
dnsrpz	$d_{nsr,p,z}$	zonal non-spinning reserve requirement in percentage	NumOpDual
dnsr	d_{nsr}	zonal non-spinning reserve requirement	NumOpDual
Mzug	M_{zug}	10 times of max of pmax as big M for zug	NumOp
Con	T_{on}	minimum ON coefficient	MinDur
Coff	T_{off}	minimum OFF coefficient	MinDur
REtaD	$\frac{1}{\eta_d}$		NumOp
Mb	M_{big}	10 times of max of pmax as big M	NumOp
ce	C_E	Select zue from pg	VarSelect
Mre	$M_{r,E}$	Subtraction matrix for SOC	RampSub
EnR	$E_{n,R}$	Repeated En as 2D matrix, (ng, ng-1)	NumHstack
EtaCR	$\eta_{c,R}$	Repeated Etac as 2D matrix, (ng, ng-1)	NumHstack
REtaDR	$R_{\eta_d,R}$	Repeated REtaD as 2D matrix, (ng, ng-1)	NumHstack

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	c_2	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/(\text{p.u.}^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	c_1	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	GCost.c1
c0	c_0	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	u_g	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	c_{trl}	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	p.u.	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	p.u.	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	p.u.	StaticGen.p0
pd	p_d	active demand	p.u.	StaticLoad.p0
x	x	line reactance	p.u.	Line.x
rate_a	R_{ATEA}	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
Cg	C_g	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	C_l	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
Cft	C_{ft}	Line connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cft
PTDF	P_{TDF}	Power Transfer Distribution Factor		MatProcessor.PTDF
zg	$z_{one,g}$	Gen zone		StaticGen.zone
zd	$z_{one,d}$	Load zone		StaticLoad.zone
R10	R_{10}	10-min ramp rate	p.u./h	StaticGen.R10
sd	s_d	zonal load factor for UC		UCTSlot.sd
timeslot	$t_{s,idx}$	Time slot for multi-period UC		UCTSlot.idx
R30	R_{30}	30-min ramp rate	p.u./min	StaticGen.R30
dsr	d_{sr}	spinning reserve requirement in percentage	%	SR.demand
csr	c_{sr}	cost for spinning reserve	$\$/(\text{p.u.} \cdot \text{h})$	SRCost.csr
cnsr	c_{nsr}	cost for non-spinning reserve	$\$/(\text{p.u.} \cdot \text{h})$	NSRCost.cnsr
dnsr	d_{nsr}	non-spinning reserve requirement in percentage	%	NSR.demand
csu	c_{su}	startup cost	\$	GCost.csu
csd	c_{sd}	shutdown cost	\$	GCost.csd
td1	t_{d1}	minimum ON duration	h	StaticGen.td1
td2	t_{d2}	minimum OFF duration	h	StaticGen.td2
En	E_n	Rated energy capacity	MWh	ESD1.En
SOCmax	SOC_{max}	Maximum allowed value for SOC in limiter	%	ESD1.SOCmax
SOCmin	SOC_{min}	Minimum required value for SOC in limiter	%	ESD1.SOCmin
SOCinit	SOC_{init}	Initial SOC	%	ESD1.SOCinit
EtaC	η_c	Efficiency during charging	%	ESD1.EtaC
EtaD	η_d	Efficiency during discharging	%	ESD1.EtaD
gene	g_E	gen of ESD1		ESD1.gen
gammape	$\gamma_{p,e}$	('Ratio of ESD1.pge w.r.t to that of static generator',)		ESD1.gammap

5.4 DED

Type for Distributional economic dispatch.

Available routines: *DOPF*, *DOPFVIS*

5.4.1 DOPF

Linearized distribution OPF, where power loss are ignored.

Reference:

[1] L. Bai, J. Wang, C. Wang, C. Chen, and F. Li, "Distribution Locational Marginal Pricing (DLMP) for Congestion Management and Voltage Support," IEEE Trans. Power Syst., vol. 33, no. 4, pp. 4061–4073, Jul. 2018, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2017.2767632.

Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
obj	total cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2 \text{power}(p_g, 2)) + \sum (c_1 p_g) + \sum (c_0 u_g)$

Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,epg,0} + c_{trl,epg,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,epg,0} - c_{trl,epg,max} \leq 0$
pngb	Bus active power from gen	$C_g p_{ng} - p_g = 0$
pndb	Bus active power from load	$C_l p_{nd} - p_d = 0$
plflb	Line power lower bound	$-p_{lf} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
plfub	Line power upper bound	$p_{lf} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$\sum (p_d) - \sum (p_g) = 0$
pnb	nodal power injection	$P_{TDF}(p_{ng} - p_{nd}) - p_{lf} = 0$
qglb	qg min	$-q_g + u_g q_{min} \leq 0$
qgub	qg max	$q_g - u_g q_{max} \leq 0$
vu	Voltage upper limit	$v^2 - v_{max}^2 \leq 0$
vl	Voltage lower limit	$-v^2 + v_{min}^2 \leq 0$
lvd	line voltage drop	$C_{ft} v^2 - (r p_{lf} + x q_{lf}) = 0$
qb	reactive power balance	$\sum (q_d) - \sum (q_g) = 0$

Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	p_g	Gen active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
png	p_{ng}	Bus active power from gen	$p.u.$		
pnd	p_{nd}	Bus active power from load	$p.u.$		
plf	p_{lf}	Line active power	$p.u.$		
qg	q_g	Gen reactive power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.q	
vsq	v^2	square of Bus voltage	$p.u.$		
qlf	q_{lf}	line reactive power	$p.u.$		

Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	c_2	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/ (p.u.^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	c_1	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/ (p.u.)$	GCost.c1
c0	c_0	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	u_g	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	c_{trl}	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p0
pd	p_d	active demand	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.p0
x	x	line reactance	$p.u.$	Line.x
rate_a	R_{ATEA}	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
Cg	C_g	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	C_l	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
Cft	C_{ft}	Line connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cft
PTDF	P_{TDF}	Power Transfer Distribution Factor		MatProcessor.PTDF
qmax	q_{max}	generator maximum reactive power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.qmax
qmin	q_{min}	generator minimum reactive power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.qmin
qd	q_d	reactive demand	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.q0
vmax	v_{max}	Bus voltage upper limit	$p.u.$	Bus.vmax
vmin	v_{min}	Bus voltage lower limit	$p.u.$	Bus.vmin
r	r	line resistance	$p.u.$	Line.r

5.4.2 DOPFVIS

Linearized distribution OPF with variables for virtual inertia and damping from REGCV1, where power loss are ignored.

UNDER DEVELOPMENT!

Reference:

[1] L. Bai, J. Wang, C. Wang, C. Chen, and F. Li, "Distribution Locational Marginal Pricing (DLMP) for Congestion Management and Voltage Support," IEEE Trans. Power Syst., vol. 33, no. 4, pp. 4061–4073, Jul. 2018, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2017.2767632.

Objective

Name	Description	Unit	Expression
tc	total cost	\$	$\min. \sum (c_2 p_g^2 + c_1 p_g + u_g c_0 + c_m M + c_d D)$

Constraints

Name	Description	Expression
pglb	pg min	$-p_g + c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} + c_{trl,e} p_{g,min} \leq 0$
pgub	pg max	$p_g - c_{trl,n,e} p_{g,0} - c_{trl,e} p_{g,max} \leq 0$
pngb	Bus active power from gen	$C_g p_{ng} - p_g = 0$
pndb	Bus active power from load	$C_l p_{nd} - p_d = 0$
plfbl	Line power lower bound	$-p_{lf} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
plfub	Line power upper bound	$p_{lf} - R_{ATEA} \leq 0$
pb	power balance	$\sum (p_d) - \sum (p_g) = 0$
pnbl	nodal power injection	$P_{TDF}(p_{ng} - p_{nd}) - p_{lf} = 0$
qglb	qg min	$-q_g + u_g q_{min} \leq 0$
qgub	qg max	$q_g - u_g q_{max} \leq 0$
vu	Voltage upper limit	$v^2 - v_{max}^2 \leq 0$
vl	Voltage lower limit	$-v^2 + v_{min}^2 \leq 0$
lvd	line voltage drop	$C_{ft} v^2 - (r p_{lf} + x q_{lf}) = 0$
qb	reactive power balance	$\sum (q_d) - \sum (q_g) = 0$

Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
pg	p_g	Gen active power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
png	p_{ng}	Bus active power from gen	$p.u.$		
pnd	p_{nd}	Bus active power from load	$p.u.$		
plf	p_{lf}	Line active power	$p.u.$		
qg	q_g	Gen reactive power	$p.u.$	StaticGen.q	
vsq	v^2	square of Bus voltage	$p.u.$		
qlf	q_{lf}	line reactive power	$p.u.$		
M	M	Emulated startup time constant (M=2H) from REGCV1	s		
D	D	Emulated damping coefficient from REGCV1	$p.u.$		

Services

Name	Symbol	Description	Type
ctrl	$c_{trl,e}$	Effective Gen controllability	NumOpDual
nctrl	$c_{trl,n}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOp
nctrl	$c_{trl,n,e}$	Effective Gen uncontrollability	NumOpDual

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
c2	c_2	Gen cost coefficient 2	$\$/(\text{p.u.}^2)$	GCost.c2
c1	c_1	Gen cost coefficient 1	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	GCost.c1
c0	c_0	Gen cost coefficient 0	\$	GCost.c0
ug	u_g	Gen connection status		StaticGen.u
ctrl	c_{trl}	Gen controllability		StaticGen.ctrl
pmax	$p_{g,max}$	Gen maximum active power	p.u.	StaticGen.pmax
pmin	$p_{g,min}$	Gen minimum active power	p.u.	StaticGen.pmin
p0	$p_{g,0}$	Gen initial active power	p.u.	StaticGen.p0
pd	p_d	active demand	p.u.	StaticLoad.p0
x	x	line reactance	p.u.	Line.x
rate_a	R_{ATEA}	long-term flow limit	MVA	Line.rate_a
Cg	C_g	Gen connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cg
Cl	C_l	Load connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cl
Cft	C_{ft}	Line connection matrix		MatProcessor.Cft
PTDF	P_{TDF}	Power Transfer Distribution Factor		MatProcessor.PTDF
qmax	q_{max}	generator maximum reactive power	p.u.	StaticGen.qmax
qmin	q_{min}	generator minimum reactive power	p.u.	StaticGen.qmin
qd	q_d	reactive demand	p.u.	StaticLoad.q0
vmax	v_{max}	Bus voltage upper limit	p.u.	Bus.vmax
vmin	v_{min}	Bus voltage lower limit	p.u.	Bus.vmin
r	r	line resistance	p.u.	Line.r
cm	c_m	Virtual inertia cost	$\$/s$	REGCV1Cost.cm
cd	c_d	Virtual damping cost	$\$/(\text{p.u.})$	REGCV1Cost.cd

5.5 PF

Type for power flow routines.

Common Parameters: pd

Common Vars: pg

Available routines: *DCPF*, *PFlow*, *CPF*

5.5.1 DCPF

DC power flow.

Notes

1. DCPF is solved with PYPOWER `runpf` function.
2. DCPF formulation is not complete yet, but this does not affect the results because the data are passed to PYPOWER for solving.

Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
aBus	a_{Bus}	bus voltage angle	<i>rad</i>	Bus.a	
pg	p_g	actual active power generation	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.p	

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
x	x	line reactance	<i>p.u.</i>	Line.x
tap	t_{ap}	transformer branch tap ratio	<i>float</i>	Line.tap
phi	ϕ	transformer branch phase shift in rad	<i>radian</i>	Line.phi
pd	p_d	active deman	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticLoad.p0

5.5.2 PFlow

AC Power Flow routine.

Notes

1. AC power flow is solved with PYPOWER `runpf` function.
2. AC power flow formulation in AMS style is NOT DONE YET, but this does not affect the results because the data are passed to PYPOWER for solving.

Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
aBus	a_{Bus}	bus voltage angle	<i>rad</i>	Bus.a	
vBus	v_{Bus}	bus voltage magnitude	<i>p.u.</i>	Bus.v	
pg	p_g	active power generation	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.p	
qg	q_g	reactive power generation	<i>p.u.</i>	StaticGen.q	

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
x	x	line reactance	$p.u.$	Line.x
tap	t_{ap}	transformer branch tap ratio	$float$	Line.tap
phi	ϕ	transformer branch phase shift in rad	$radian$	Line.phi
pd	p_d	active deman	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.p0
qd	q_d	reactive power load in system base	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.q0

5.5.3 CPF

Continuous power flow.

Still under development, not ready for use.

Vars

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source	Properties
aBus	a_{Bus}	bus voltage angle	rad	Bus.a	
vBus	v_{Bus}	bus voltage magnitude	$p.u.$	Bus.v	
pg	p_g	active power generation	$p.u.$	StaticGen.p	
qg	q_g	reactive power generation	$p.u.$	StaticGen.q	

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Unit	Source
x	x	line reactance	$p.u.$	Line.x
tap	t_{ap}	transformer branch tap ratio	$float$	Line.tap
phi	ϕ	transformer branch phase shift in rad	$radian$	Line.phi
pd	p_d	active deman	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.p0
qd	q_d	reactive power load in system base	$p.u.$	StaticLoad.q0

5.6 UndefinedType

The undefined type.

MODEL REFERENCE

Use the left navigation pane to locate the group and model and view details.

Supported Groups and Models

Group	Models
<i>ACLine</i>	<i>Line</i>
<i>ACTopology</i>	<i>Bus</i>
<i>Collection</i>	<i>Area, Region</i>
<i>Cost</i>	<i>GCost, SFRCost, REGCVICost</i>
<i>DG</i>	<i>ESD1</i>
<i>Horizon</i>	<i>TimeSlot, EDTSlot, UCTSlot</i>
<i>Information</i>	<i>Summary</i>
<i>RenGen</i>	<i>REGCVI</i>
<i>Reserve</i>	<i>SFR, SR, NSR</i>
<i>StaticGen</i>	<i>PV, Slack</i>
<i>StaticLoad</i>	<i>PQ</i>
<i>StaticShunt</i>	<i>Shunt</i>
<i>Undefined</i>	<i>SRCost, NSRCost</i>

6.1 ACLine

Common Parameters: *u*, *name*, *idx*, *bus1*, *bus2*, *r*, *x*

Available models: *Line*

6.1.1 Line

AC transmission line model.

The model is also used for two-winding transformer. Transformers can set the tap ratio in *tap* and/or phase shift angle *phi*.

Notes

There is a known issue that adding Algeb ud will cause Line.algebs run into AttributeError: 'NoneType' object has no attribute 'n'. Not figured out why yet.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
bus1		idx of from bus			
bus2		idx of to bus			
Sn	S_n	Power rating	100	<i>MW</i>	non_zero
fn	f	rated frequency	60	<i>Hz</i>	
Vn1	V_{n1}	AC voltage rating	110	<i>kV</i>	non_zero
Vn2	V_{n2}	rated voltage of bus2	110	<i>kV</i>	non_zero
r	r	line resistance	0.000	<i>p.u.</i>	z
x	x	line reactance	0.000	<i>p.u.</i>	non_zero,z
b		shared shunt susceptance	0	<i>p.u.</i>	y
g		shared shunt conductance	0	<i>p.u.</i>	y
b1	b_1	from-side susceptance	0	<i>p.u.</i>	y
g1	g_1	from-side conductance	0	<i>p.u.</i>	y
b2	b_2	to-side susceptance	0	<i>p.u.</i>	y
g2	g_2	to-side conductance	0	<i>p.u.</i>	y
trans		transformer branch flag	0	<i>bool</i>	
tap	t_{ap}	transformer branch tap ratio	1	<i>float</i>	non_negative
phi	ϕ	transformer branch phase shift in rad	0	<i>radian</i>	
rate_a	R_{ATEA}	long-term flow limit (placeholder)	999	<i>MVA</i>	
rate_b	R_{ATEB}	short-term flow limit (placeholder)	999	<i>MVA</i>	
rate_c	R_{ATEC}	emergency flow limit (placeholder)	999	<i>MVA</i>	
owner		owner code			
xcoord		x coordinates			
ycoord		y coordinates			
amin	a_{min}	minimum angle difference, from bus - to bus	-6.283	<i>rad</i>	
amax	a_{max}	maximum angle difference, from bus - to bus	6.283	<i>rad</i>	

6.2 ACTopology

Common Parameters: u, name, idx

Common Variables: a, v

Available models: *Bus*

6.2.1 Bus

AC Bus model.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
Vn	V_n	AC voltage rating	110	<i>kV</i>	non_zero
vmax	V_{max}	Voltage upper limit	1.100	<i>p.u.</i>	
vmin	V_{min}	Voltage lower limit	0.900	<i>p.u.</i>	
v0	V_0	initial voltage magnitude	1	<i>p.u.</i>	non_zero
a0	θ_0	initial voltage phase angle	0	<i>rad</i>	
xcoord		x coordinate (longitude)	0		
ycoord		y coordinate (latitude)	0		
area		Area code			
zone		Zone code			
owner		Owner code			

Variables

Name	Symbol	Type	Description	Unit
a	θ	Algeb	voltage angle	<i>rad</i>
v	V	Algeb	voltage magnitude	<i>p.u.</i>

6.3 Collection

Collection of topology models

Common Parameters: u, name, idx

Available models: *Area*, *Region*

6.3.1 Area

Area model.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	<i>u</i>	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			

Services

Name	Description	Symbol	Type
Bus		<i>Bus</i>	BackRef
ACTopology		<i>ACTopology</i>	BackRef

6.3.2 Region

Region model for zonal vars.

Notes

1. Region is a collection of buses.
2. Model Region is not actually defined in ANDES.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	<i>u</i>	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			

Services

Name	Description	Symbol	Type
Bus		<i>Bus</i>	BackRef
ACTopology		<i>ACTopology</i>	BackRef

6.4 Cost

Common Parameters: u, name, idx, gen

Available models: *GCost*, *SFRCost*, *REGCVICost*

6.4.1 GCost

Generator cost model, similar to MATPOWER gencost format.

type is the cost model type. 1 for piecewise linear, 2 for polynomial.

In piecewise linear cost model, cost function $f(p)$ is defined by a set of points: (p_0, c_0) , (p_1, c_1) , (p_2, c_2) , where $p_0 < p_1 < p_2$.

In quadratic cost model, cost function $f(p)$ is defined by a set of coefficients: $f(p) = c_2 * p^2 + c_1 * p + c_0$.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
gen		static generator index			mandatory
type	t_{type}	Cost model type. 1 for piecewise linear, 2 for polynomial	2		
csu	c_{su}	startup cost in US dollars	0	\$	
csd	c_{sd}	shutdown cost in US dollars	0	\$	
c2	c_2	coefficient 2	0	$\$/ (p.u. * h)^2$	
c1	c_1	coefficient 1	0	$\$/ p.u. * h$	
c0	c_0	coefficient 0	0	\$	

6.4.2 SFRCost

Linear SFR cost model.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
gen		static generator index			mandatory
cru	c_r	cost for RegUp reserve	0	$\$/ (p.u. * h)$	
crd	c_r	cost for RegDn reserve	0	$\$/ (p.u. * h)$	

6.4.3 REGCV1Cost

Linear cost model for *REGCVI* emulated inertia (M) and damping (D).

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
reg		Renewable generator idx			mandatory
cm	c_r	cost for emulated inertia (M)	0	$\$/s$	
cd	c_r	cost for emulated damping (D)	0	$\$/p.u.$	

6.5 DG

Distributed generation (small-scale).

See ANDES Documentation SynGen here for the notes on replacing StaticGen and setting the power ratio parameters.

Reference:

[1] ANDES Documentation, SynGen, [Online]

Available:

<https://docs.andes.app/en/latest/groupdoc/SynGen.html#syngen>

Common Parameters: u, name, idx, bus, fn

Available models: *ESD1*

6.5.1 ESD1

Distributed energy storage model. Revised from ANDES ESD1 model for dispatch purpose.

Notes

1. some parameters are removed from the original dynamic model, including: fn, busf, xc, pqflag, igreg, v0, v1, dqdv, fdbd, ddn, ialim, vt0, vt1, vt2, vt3, vrflag, ft0, ft1, ft2, ft3, frflag, tip, tiq, recflag.

Reference:

[1] Powerworld, Renewable Energy Electrical Control Model REEC_C

[2] ANDES Documentation, ESD1

Available:

https://www.powerworld.com/WebHelp/Content/TransientModels_HTML/Exciter%20REEC_C.htm <https://docs.andes.app/en/latest/groupdoc/DG.html#esd1>

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
bus		interface bus id			mandatory
gen		static generator index			mandatory
Sn	S_n	device MVA rating	100	<i>MVA</i>	
gammap	γ_p	Ratio of ESD1.pref0 w.r.t to that of static PV	1		
gammaq	γ_q	Ratio of ESD1.qref0 w.r.t to that of static PV	1		
SOCmin	SOC_{min}	Minimum required value for SOC in limiter	0		
SOCmax	SOC_{max}	Maximum allowed value for SOC in limiter	1		
SOCinit	SOC_{init}	Initial state of charge	0.500		
En	E_n	Rated energy capacity	100	<i>MWh</i>	
EtaC	Eta_C	Efficiency during charging	1		
EtaD	Eta_D	Efficiency during discharging	1		

6.6 Horizon

Time horizon group.

Common Parameters: u, name, idx

Available models: *TimeSlot*, *EDTSlot*, *UCTSlot*

6.6.1 TimeSlot

Time slot data for rolling horizon.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
sd	s_d	zonal load scaling factor			

6.6.2 EDTSlot

Time slot model for ED.

s_d is the zonal load scaling factor. Cells in s_d should have n_z values separated by comma, where n_z is the number of *Region* in the system.

u_g is the unit commitment decisions. Cells in u_g should have n_g values separated by comma, where n_g is the number of *StaticGen* in the system.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
sd	s_d	zonal load scaling factor			
ug	u_g	unit commitment decisions			

6.6.3 UCTSlot

Time slot model for UC.

sd is the zonal load scaling factor. Cells in sd should have nz values seperated by comma, where nz is the number of *Region* in the system.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
sd	s_d	zonal load scaling factor			

6.7 Information

Group for information container models.

Available models: *Summary*

6.7.1 Summary

Class for storing system summary. Can be used for random information or notes.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
field		field name			
comment		information, comment, or anything			
comment2		comment field 2			
comment3		comment field 3			
comment4		comment field 4			

6.8 RenGen

Renewable generator (converter) group.

See ANDES Documentation SynGen here for the notes on replacing StaticGen and setting the power ratio parameters.

Reference:

[1] ANDES Documentation, RenGen, [Online]

Available:

<https://docs.andes.app/en/latest/groupdoc/RenGen.html#rengen>

Common Parameters: u, name, idx, bus, gen, Sn

Common Variables: Pe, Qe

Available models: *REGCVI*

6.8.1 REGCV1

Voltage-controlled converter model (virtual synchronous generator) with inertia emulation.

Notes

- The generation is defined by group *StaticGen*
- Generation cost is defined by model *GCost*
- Inertia emulation cost is defined by model *REGCVICost*

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
bus		interface bus id			mandatory
gen		static generator index			mandatory
Sn	S_n	device MVA rating	100	<i>MVA</i>	
gammap	γ_P	P ratio of linked static gen	1		
gammaq	γ_Q	Q ratio of linked static gen	1		

6.9 Reserve

Common Parameters: u, name, idx, zone

Available models: *SFR*, *SR*, *NSR*

6.9.1 SFR

Zonal secondary frequency reserve (SFR) model.

Notes

- Zone model is required for this model, and zone is defined by Param Bus . zone.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
zone		Zone code			
du	d_u	Zonal RegUp reserve demand	0	%	
dd	d_d	Zonal RegDown reserve demand	0	%	

6.9.2 SR

Zonal spinning reserve (SR) model.

Notes

- Zone model is required for this model, and zone is defined by Param Bus . zone.
- demand is multiplied to online unused generation capacity.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
zone		Zone code			
demand	d_{SR}	Zonal spinning reserve demand	0.100	%	

6.9.3 NSR

Zonal non-spinning reserve (NSR) model.

Notes

- Zone model is required for this model, and zone is defined by Param Bus . zone.
- demand is multiplied to offline generation capacity.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
zone		Zone code			
demand	d_{NSR}	Zonal non-spinning reserve demand	0.100	%	

6.10 StaticGen

Generator group.

6.10.1 Notes

For co-simulation with ANDES, check [ANDES StaticGen](#) for replacing static generators with dynamic generators.

Common Parameters: u, name, idx, Sn, Vn, p0, q0, ra, xs, subidx

Common Variables: p, q

Available models: *PV*, *Slack*

PV

PV generator model.

TODO: implement type conversion in config

6.10.2 Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
Sn	S_n	Power rating	100		non_zero
Vn	V_n	AC voltage rating	110		non_zero
subidx		index for generators on the same bus			
bus		idx of the installed bus			mandatory
busr		bus idx for remote voltage control			
p0	p_0	active power set point in system base	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
q0	q_0	reactive power set point in system base	0	<i>p.u.</i>	

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
pmax	p_{max}	maximum active power in system base	999	<i>p.u.</i>	
pmin	p_{min}	minimum active power in system base	-1	<i>p.u.</i>	
qmax	q_{max}	maximum reactive power in system base	999	<i>p.u.</i>	
qmin	q_{min}	minimum reactive power in system base	-999	<i>p.u.</i>	
v0	v_0	voltage set point	1		
vmax	v_{max}	maximum voltage	1.400		
vmin	v_{min}	minimum allowed voltage	0.600		
ra	r_a	armature resistance	0		
xs	x_s	armature reactance	0.300		
ctrl	c_{trl}	generator controllability	1	<i>boolean</i>	
Pc1	P_{c1}	lower real power output of PQ capability curve	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Pc2	P_{c2}	upper real power output of PQ capability curve	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc1min	Q_{c1min}	minimum reactive power output at Pc1	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc1max	Q_{c1max}	maximum reactive power output at Pc1	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc2min	Q_{c2min}	minimum reactive power output at Pc2	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc2max	Q_{c2max}	maximum reactive power output at Pc2	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Ragc	R_{agc}	ramp rate for load following/AGC	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
R10	R_{10}	ramp rate for 10 minute reserves	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
R30	R_{30}	30 minute ramp rate	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
Rq	R_q	ramp rate for reactive power (2 sec timescale)	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
apf	a_{pf}	area participation factor	0		
pg0	p_{g0}	active power start point (system base)	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
td1	t_{d1}	minimum ON duration	0	<i>h</i>	
td2	t_{d2}	minimum OFF duration	0	<i>h</i>	
zone		Retrieved zone idx			

6.10.3 Variables

Name	Symbol	Type	Description	Unit
ud	u_d	Algeb	connection status decision	<i>bool</i>
p	p	Algeb	active power generation	<i>p.u.</i>
q	q	Algeb	reactive power generation	<i>p.u.</i>

Slack

Slack generator model.

6.10.4 Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
Sn	S_n	Power rating	100		non_zero
Vn	V_n	AC voltage rating	110		non_zero

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
subidx		index for generators on the same bus			
bus		idx of the installed bus			mandatory
busr		bus idx for remote voltage control			
p0	p_0	active power set point in system base	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
q0	q_0	reactive power set point in system base	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
pmax	p_{max}	maximum active power in system base	999	<i>p.u.</i>	
pmin	p_{min}	minimum active power in system base	-1	<i>p.u.</i>	
qmax	q_{max}	maximum reactive power in system base	999	<i>p.u.</i>	
qmin	q_{min}	minimum reactive power in system base	-999	<i>p.u.</i>	
v0	v_0	voltage set point	1		
vmax	v_{max}	maximum voltage	1.400		
vmin	v_{min}	minimum allowed voltage	0.600		
ra	r_a	armature resistance	0		
xs	x_s	armature reactance	0.300		
a0	θ_0	reference angle set point	0		
ctrl	c_{trl}	generator controllability	1	<i>boolean</i>	
Pc1	P_{c1}	lower real power output of PQ capability curve	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Pc2	P_{c2}	upper real power output of PQ capability curve	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc1min	Q_{c1min}	minimum reactive power output at Pc1	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc1max	Q_{c1max}	maximum reactive power output at Pc1	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc2min	Q_{c2min}	minimum reactive power output at Pc2	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Qc2max	Q_{c2max}	maximum reactive power output at Pc2	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
Ragc	R_{agc}	ramp rate for load following/AGC	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
R10	R_{10}	ramp rate for 10 minute reserves	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
R30	R_{30}	30 minute ramp rate	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
Rq	R_q	ramp rate for reactive power (2 sec timescale)	999	<i>p.u./h</i>	
apf	a_{pf}	area participation factor	0		
pg0	p_{g0}	active power start point (system base)	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
td1	t_{d1}	minimum ON duration	0	<i>h</i>	
td2	t_{d2}	minimum OFF duration	0	<i>h</i>	
zone		Retrieved zone idx			

6.10.5 Variables

Name	Symbol	Type	Description	Unit
ud	u_d	Algeb	connection status decision	<i>bool</i>
p	p	Algeb	active power generation	<i>p.u.</i>
q	q	Algeb	reactive power generation	<i>p.u.</i>

6.11 StaticLoad

Static load group.

Common Parameters: u, name, idx

Available models: *PQ*

6.11.1 PQ

PQ load model.

TODO: implement type conversion in config

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
bus		linked bus idx			mandatory
Vn	V_n	AC voltage rating	110	<i>kV</i>	non_zero
p0	p_0	active power load in system base	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
q0	q_0	reactive power load in system base	0	<i>p.u.</i>	
vmax	v_{max}	max voltage before switching to impedance	1.200		
vmin	v_{min}	min voltage before switching to impedance	0.800		
owner		owner idx			
zone		Retrieved zone idx			

6.12 StaticShunt

Static shunt compensator group.

Common Parameters: u, name, idx

Available models: *Shunt*

6.12.1 Shunt

Phasor-domain shunt compensator Model.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
bus		idx of connected bus			mandatory
Sn	S_n	Power rating	100		non_zero
Vn	V_n	AC voltage rating	110		non_zero
g	g	shunt conductance (real part)	0		y
b	b	shunt susceptance (positive as capacitive)	0		y
fn	f_n	rated frequency	60		

6.13 Undefined

The undefined group. Holds models with no group.

Common Parameters: u, name, idx

Available models: *SRCost*, *NSRCost*

6.13.1 SRCost

Linear spinning reserve cost model.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
gen		static generator index			mandatory
csr	c_{sr}	cost for spinning reserve	0	$\$/ (p.u. * h)$	

6.13.2 NSRCost

Linear non-spinning reserve cost model.

Parameters

Name	Symbol	Description	Default	Unit	Properties
idx		unique device idx			
u	u	connection status	1	<i>bool</i>	
name		device name			
gen		static generator index			mandatory
cnsr	$c_{n, sr}$	cost for non-spinning reserve	0	$\$/ (p.u. * h)$	

API REFERENCE

7.1 System

<i>ams.system</i>	Module for system.
-------------------	--------------------

7.1.1 ams.system

Module for system.

Functions

<i>disable_method</i> (func)	
------------------------------	--

<i>disable_methods</i> (methods)	
----------------------------------	--

<i>example</i> ([setup, no_output])	Return an <i>ams.system.System</i> object for the <i>ieee14_uced.xlsx</i> as an example.
-------------------------------------	--

disable_method

`ams.system.disable_method(func)`

disable_methods

`ams.system.disable_methods(methods)`

example

`ams.system.example(setup=True, no_output=True, **kwargs)`

Return an `ams.system.System` object for the `ieee14_uced.xlsx` as an example.

This function is useful when a user wants to quickly get a `System` object for testing.

Returns

System An example `ams.system.System` object.

Classes

<code>System([case, name, config, config_path, ...])</code>	A subclass of <code>andes.system.System</code> , this class encapsulates data, models, and routines for dispatch modeling and analysis in power systems.
---	--

ams.system.System

class `ams.system.System`(*case: Optional[str] = None, name: Optional[str] = None, config: Optional[Dict] = None, config_path: Optional[str] = None, default_config: Optional[bool] = False, options: Optional[Dict] = None, **kwargs*)

A subclass of `andes.system.System`, this class encapsulates data, models, and routines for dispatch modeling and analysis in power systems. Some methods inherited from the parent class are intentionally disabled.

Parameters

case [str, optional] The path to the case file.

name [str, optional] Name of the system instance.

config [dict, optional] Configuration options for the system. Overrides the default configuration if provided.

config_path [str, optional] The path to the configuration file.

default_config [bool, optional] If True, the default configuration file is loaded.

options [dict, optional] Additional configuration options for the system.

****kwargs** Additional configuration options passed as keyword arguments.

Attributes

name [str] Name of the system instance.

options [dict] A dictionary containing configuration options for the system.

models [OrderedDict] An ordered dictionary holding the model names and instances.

model_aliases [OrderedDict] An ordered dictionary holding model aliases and their corresponding instances.

groups [OrderedDict] An ordered dictionary holding group names and instances.

routines [OrderedDict] An ordered dictionary holding routine names and instances.

types [OrderedDict] An ordered dictionary holding type names and instances.

mats [MatrixProcessor, None] A matrix processor instance, initially set to None.

mat [OrderedDict] An ordered dictionary holding common matrices.

exit_code [int] Command-line exit code. 0 indicates normal execution, while other values indicate errors.

recent [RecentSolvedRoutines, None] An object storing recently solved routines, initially set to None.

dyn [ANDES System, None] linked dynamic system, initially set to None. It is an instance of the ANDES system, which will be automatically set when using `System.to_andes()`.

files [FileMan] File path manager instance.

is_setup [bool] Internal flag indicating if the system has been set up.

Methods

setup:	Set up the system.
to_andes:	Convert the system to an ANDES system.

__init__ (case: *Optional[str]* = None, name: *Optional[str]* = None, config: *Optional[Dict]* = None, config_path: *Optional[str]* = None, default_config: *Optional[bool]* = False, options: *Optional[Dict]* = None, **kwargs)

Methods

<code>add(model[, param_dict])</code>	Add a device instance for an existing model.
<code>as_dict([vin, skip_empty])</code>	Return system data as a dict where the keys are model names and values are dicts.
<code>calc_pu_coeff()</code>	Perform per unit value conversion.
<code>call_models(method, models, *args, **kwargs)</code>	Call methods on the given models.
<code>collect_config(**kwargs)</code>	Collect config data from models.
<code>collect_ref()</code>	Collect indices into <i>BackRef</i> for all models.
<code>connectivity([info])</code>	Perform connectivity check for system.
<code>e_clear(**kwargs)</code>	Clear equation arrays in DAE and model variables.
<code>f_update(**kwargs)</code>	Call the differential equation update method for models in sequence.
<code>fg_to_dae(**kwargs)</code>	Collect equation values into the DAE arrays.
<code>find_devices()</code>	Add dependent devices for all model based on <i>DeviceFinder</i> .
<code>find_models(flag[, skip_zero])</code>	Find models with at least one of the flags as True.
<code>from_ipysheet(**kwargs)</code>	Set an ipysheet object back to model.
<code>g_islands(**kwargs)</code>	Reset algebraic mismatches for islanded buses.
<code>g_update(**kwargs)</code>	Call the algebraic equation update method for models in sequence.
<code>get_z(**kwargs)</code>	Get all discrete status flags in a numpy array.
<code>import_groups()</code>	Import all groups classes defined in <code>models/group.py</code> .
<code>import_models()</code>	Import and instantiate models as System member attributes.

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

<code>import_routines()</code>	Import routines as defined in <code>routines/__init__.py</code> .
<code>import_types()</code>	Import all types classes defined in <code>routines/type.py</code> .
<code>init(**kwargs)</code>	Initialize the variables for each of the specified models.
<code>j_islands(**kwargs)</code>	Set gy diagonals to eps for <i>a</i> and <i>v</i> variables of islanded buses.
<code>j_update(**kwargs)</code>	Call the Jacobian update method for models in sequence.
<code>l_update_eq(**kwargs)</code>	Update equation-dependent limiter discrete components by calling <code>l_check_eq</code> of models.
<code>l_update_var(**kwargs)</code>	Update variable-based limiter discrete states by calling <code>l_update_var</code> of models.
<code>link_ext_param([model])</code>	Retrieve values for <code>ExtParam</code> for the given models.
<code>precompile(**kwargs)</code>	Trigger precompilation for the given models.
<code>prepare(**kwargs)</code>	Generate numerical functions from symbolically defined models.
<code>reload(**kwargs)</code>	Reload a new case in the same System object.
<code>remove_pycapsule(**kwargs)</code>	Remove PyCapsule objects in solvers.
<code>reset([force])</code>	Reset to the state after reading data and setup.
<code>s_update_post(**kwargs)</code>	Update variable services by calling <code>s_update_post</code> of models.
<code>s_update_var(**kwargs)</code>	Update variable services by calling <code>s_update_var</code> of models.
<code>save_config(**kwargs)</code>	Save all system, model, and routine configurations to an rc-formatted file.
<code>set_address(models)</code>	Set addresses for differential and algebraic variables.
<code>set_config(**kwargs)</code>	Set configuration for the System object.
<code>set_dae_names(**kwargs)</code>	Set variable names for differential and algebraic variables, right-hand side of external equations, and discrete flags.
<code>set_output_subidx(**kwargs)</code>	Process <code>andes.models.misc.Output</code> data and store the sub-indices into <code>dae.xy</code> .
<code>set_var_arrays(**kwargs)</code>	Set arrays (<i>v</i> and <i>e</i>) for internal variables to access <code>dae</code> arrays in place.
<code>setup()</code>	Set up system for studies.
<code>store_adder_setter(**kwargs)</code>	Store non-inplace adders and setters for variables and equations.
<code>store_existing()</code>	Store existing models in <code>System.existing</code> .
<code>store_no_check_init(**kwargs)</code>	Store differential variables with <code>check_init == False</code> .
<code>store_sparse_pattern(**kwargs)</code>	Collect and store the sparsity pattern of Jacobian matrices.
<code>store_switch_times(**kwargs)</code>	Store event switching time in a sorted Numpy array in <code>System.switch_times</code> and an <code>OrderedDict</code> <code>System.switch_dict</code> .
<code>summary(**kwargs)</code>	Print out system summary.
<code>supported_models([export])</code>	Return the support group names and model names in a table.

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

<code>supported_routines([export])</code>	Return the support type names and routine names in a table.
<code>switch_action(**kwargs)</code>	Invoke the actions associated with switch times.
<code>to_andes([setup, addfile, overwrite, no_keep])</code>	Convert the AMS system to an ANDES system.
<code>to_ipysheet(**kwargs)</code>	Return an ipysheet object for editing in Jupyter Notebook.
<code>undill(**kwargs)</code>	Reload generated function functions, from either the \$HOME/.andes/pycode folder.
<code>vars_to_dae(model)</code>	Copy variables values from models to <i>System.dae</i> .
<code>vars_to_models()</code>	Copy variable values from <i>System.dae</i> to models.

System.add

`System.add(model, param_dict=None, **kwargs)`

Add a device instance for an existing model.

This methods calls the add method of *model* and registers the device *idx* to group.

System.as_dict

`System.as_dict(vin=False, skip_empty=True)`

Return system data as a dict where the keys are model names and values are dicts. Each dict has parameter names as keys and corresponding data in an array as values.

Returns

OrderedDict

System.calc_pu_coeff

`System.calc_pu_coeff()`

Perform per unit value conversion.

This function calculates the per unit conversion factors, stores input parameters to *vin*, and perform the conversion.

System.call_models

`System.call_models(method: str, models: collections.OrderedDict, *args, **kwargs)`

Call methods on the given models.

Parameters

method [str] Name of the model method to be called

models [OrderedDict, list, str] Models on which the method will be called

args Positional arguments to be passed to the model method

kwargs Keyword arguments to be passed to the model method

Returns

The return value of the models in an **OrderedDict**

System.collect_config

System.**collect_config**(**kwargs)

Collect config data from models.

Returns

dict a dict containing the config from devices; class names are keys and configs in a dict are values.

System.collect_ref

System.**collect_ref**()

Collect indices into *BackRef* for all models.

System.connectivity

System.**connectivity**(info=True)

Perform connectivity check for system.

Parameters

info [bool] True to log connectivity summary.

System.e_clear

System.**e_clear**(**kwargs)

Clear equation arrays in DAE and model variables.

This step must be called before calling *f_update* or *g_update* to flush existing values.

System.f_update

System.**f_update**(**kwargs)

Call the differential equation update method for models in sequence.

Notes

Updated equation values remain in models and have not been collected into DAE at the end of this step.

System.fg_to_dae

System.**fg_to_dae**(**kwargs)

Collect equation values into the DAE arrays.

Additionally, the function resets the differential equations associated with variables pegged by anti-windup limiters.

System.find_devices

System.**find_devices**()

Add dependent devices for all model based on *DeviceFinder*.

System.find_models

System.**find_models**(*flag*: *Optional[Union[str, Tuple]]*, *skip_zero*: *bool = True*)

Find models with at least one of the flags as True.

Parameters

flag [list, str] Flags to find

skip_zero [bool] Skip models with zero devices

Returns

OrderedDict model name : model instance

Warning: Checking the number of devices has been centralized into this function. `models` passed to most System calls must be retrieved from here.

System.from_ipysheet

System.**from_ipysheet**(***kwargs*)

Set an ipysheet object back to model.

System.g_islands

System.**g_islands**(***kwargs*)

Reset algebraic mismatches for islanded buses.

System.g_update

System.**g_update**(***kwargs*)

Call the algebraic equation update method for models in sequence.

Notes

Like *f_update*, updated values have not collected into DAE at the end of the step.

System.get_z

`System.get_z(**kwargs)`

Get all discrete status flags in a numpy array. Values are written to `dae.z` in place.

Returns

`numpy.array`

System.import_groups

`System.import_groups()`

Import all groups classes defined in `models/group.py`.

Groups will be stored as instances with the name as class names. All groups will be stored to dictionary `System.groups`.

System.import_models

`System.import_models()`

Import and instantiate models as `System` member attributes.

Models defined in `models/__init__.py` will be instantiated *sequentially* as attributes with the same name as the class name. In addition, all models will be stored in dictionary `System.models` with model names as keys and the corresponding instances as values.

Examples

`system.Bus` stores the *Bus* object, and `system.PV` stores the PV generator object.

`system.models['Bus']` points the same instance as `system.Bus`.

System.import_routines

`System.import_routines()`

Import routines as defined in `routines/__init__.py`.

Routines will be stored as instances with the name as class names. All routines will be stored to dictionary `System.routines`.

Examples

`System.PFlow` is the power flow routine instance.

System.import_types

System.import_types()

Import all types classes defined in `routines/type.py`.

Types will be stored as instances with the name as class names. All types will be stored to dictionary `System.types`.

System.init

System.init(**kwargs)

Initialize the variables for each of the specified models.

For each model, the initialization procedure is:

- Get values for all *ExtService*.
- Call the model *init()* method, which initializes internal variables.
- Copy variables to DAE and then back to the model.

System.j_islands

System.j_islands(**kwargs)

Set gy diagonals to eps for *a* and *v* variables of islanded buses.

System.j_update

System.j_update(**kwargs)

Call the Jacobian update method for models in sequence.

The procedure is - Restore the sparsity pattern with `andes.variables.dae.DAE.restore_sparse()` - For each sparse matrix in (fx, fy, gx, gy), evaluate the Jacobian function calls and add values.

Notes

Updated Jacobians are immediately reflected in the DAE sparse matrices (fx, fy, gx, gy).

System.l_update_eq

System.l_update_eq(**kwargs)

Update equation-dependent limiter discrete components by calling `l_check_eq` of models. Force set equations after evaluating equations.

This function is must be called after differential equation updates.

System.l_update_var

`System.l_update_var(**kwargs)`

Update variable-based limiter discrete states by calling `l_update_var` of models.

This function is must be called before any equation evaluation.

System.link_ext_param

`System.link_ext_param(model=None)`

Retrieve values for `ExtParam` for the given models.

System.precompile

`System.precompile(**kwargs)`

Trigger precompilation for the given models.

Arguments are the same as `prepare`.

System.prepare

`System.prepare(**kwargs)`

Generate numerical functions from symbolically defined models.

All procedures in this function must be independent of test case.

Parameters

quick [bool, optional] True to skip pretty-print generation to reduce code generation time.

incremental [bool, optional] True to generate only for modified models, incrementally.

models [list, OrderedDict, None] List or OrderedDict of models to prepare

nomp [bool] True to disable multiprocessing

Warning: Generated lambda functions will be serialized to file, but pretty prints (SymPy objects) can only exist in the `System` instance on which `prepare` is called.

Notes

Option `incremental` compares the md5 checksum of all var and service strings, and only regenerate for updated models.

Examples

If one needs to print out LaTeX-formatted equations in a Jupyter Notebook, one need to generate such equations with

```
import andes
sys = andes.prepare()
```

Alternatively, one can explicitly create a System and generate the code

```
import andes
sys = andes.System()
sys.prepare()
```

System.reload

System.reload(kwargs)**

Reload a new case in the same System object.

System.remove_pycapsule

System.remove_pycapsule(kwargs)**

Remove PyCapsule objects in solvers.

System.reset

System.reset(force=False)

Reset to the state after reading data and setup.

System.s_update_post

System.s_update_post(kwargs)**

Update variable services by calling `s_update_post` of models.

This function is called at the end of `System.init()`.

System.s_update_var

System.s_update_var(kwargs)**

Update variable services by calling `s_update_var` of models.

This function is must be called before any equation evaluation after limiter update function `l_update_var`.

System.save_config

System.**save_config**(**kwargs)

Save all system, model, and routine configurations to an rc-formatted file.

Parameters

file_path [str, optional] path to the configuration file default to `~/andes/andes.rc`.

overwrite [bool, optional] If file exists, True to overwrite without confirmation. Otherwise prompt for confirmation.

Warning: Saved config is loaded back and populated *at system instance creation time*. Configs from the config file takes precedence over default config values.

System.set_address

System.**set_address**(models)

Set addresses for differential and algebraic variables.

System.set_config

System.**set_config**(**kwargs)

Set configuration for the System object.

Config for models are routines are passed directly to their constructors.

System.set_dae_names

System.**set_dae_names**(**kwargs)

Set variable names for differential and algebraic variables, right-hand side of external equations, and discrete flags.

System.set_output_subidx

System.**set_output_subidx**(**kwargs)

Process `andes.models.misc.Output` data and store the sub-indices into `dae.xy`.

Parameters

models [OrderedDict] Models currently in use for the routine

System.set_var_arrays

System.**set_var_arrays**(**kwargs)

Set arrays (*v* and *e*) for internal variables to access dae arrays in place.

This function needs to be called after de-serializing a System object, where the internal variables are incorrectly assigned new memory.

Parameters

models [OrderedDict, list, Model, optional] Models to execute.

inplace [bool] True to retrieve arrays that share memory with dae

alloc [bool] True to allocate for arrays internally

System.setup

System.**setup**()

Set up system for studies.

This function is to be called after adding all device data.

System.store_adder_setter

System.**store_adder_setter**(**kwargs)

Store non-inplace adders and setters for variables and equations.

System.store_existing

System.**store_existing**()

Store existing models in *System.existing*.

TODO: Models with *TimerParam* will need to be stored anyway. This will allow adding switches on the fly.

System.store_no_check_init

System.**store_no_check_init**(**kwargs)

Store differential variables with `check_init == False`.

System.store_sparse_pattern

System.**store_sparse_pattern**(**kwargs)

Collect and store the sparsity pattern of Jacobian matrices.

This is a runtime function specific to cases.

Notes

For gy matrix, always make sure the diagonal is reserved. It is a safeguard if the modeling user omitted the diagonal term in the equations.

System.store_switch_times

`System.store_switch_times(**kwargs)`

Store event switching time in a sorted Numpy array in `System.switch_times` and an `OrderedDict` `System.switch_dict`.

`System.switch_dict` has keys as event times and values as the `OrderedDict` of model names and instances associated with the event.

Parameters

models [`OrderedDict`] model name : model instance

eps [float] The small time step size to use immediately before and after the event

Returns

array-like `self.switch_times`

System.summary

`System.summary(**kwargs)`

Print out system summary.

System.supported_models

`System.supported_models(export='plain')`

Return the support group names and model names in a table.

Returns

str A table-formatted string for the groups and models

System.supported_routines

`System.supported_routines(export='plain')`

Return the support type names and routine names in a table.

Returns

str A table-formatted string for the types and routines

System.switch_action

System.**switch_action**(**kwargs)

Invoke the actions associated with switch times.

This function will not be called if `flat=True` is passed to system.

System.to_andes

System.**to_andes**(*setup=True, addfile=None, overwrite=None, no_keep=True, **kwargs*)

Convert the AMS system to an ANDES system. This function is a wrapper of `ams.interop.andes.to_andes()`.

Using the file conversion `sp.to_andes()` will automatically link the AMS system instance to the converted ANDES system instance in the AMS system attribute `sp.dyn`.

Parameters

system [System] The AMS system to be converted to ANDES format.

setup [bool, optional] Whether to call `setup()` after the conversion. Default is True.

addfile [str, optional] The additional file to be converted to ANDES dynamic models.

overwrite [bool, optional] Whether to overwrite the existing file.

no_keep [bool, optional] True to remove the converted file after the conversion.

****kwargs** [dict] Keyword arguments to be passed to `andes.system.System`.

Returns

andes [andes.system.System] The converted ANDES system.

Examples

```

>>> import ams
>>> import andes
>>> sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_rtd.xlsx'), setup=True)
>>> sa = sp.to_andes(setup=False,
...                  addfile=andes.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_wt3.xlsx'),
...                  overwrite=True, no_keep=True, no_output=True)

```

System.to_ipysheet

System.**to_ipysheet**(**kwargs)

Return an ipysheet object for editing in Jupyter Notebook.

System.undill

System.**undill**(**kwargs)

Reload generated function functions, from either the \$HOME/.andes/pycode folder.

If no change is made to models, future calls to `prepare()` can be replaced with `undill()` for acceleration.

Parameters

autogen_stale: bool True to automatically call code generation if stale code is detected. Regardless of this option, codegen is trigger if importing existing code fails.

System.vars_to_dae

System.**vars_to_dae**(model)

Copy variables values from models to *System.dae*.

This function clears *DAE.x* and *DAE.y* and collects values from models.

System.vars_to_models

System.**vars_to_models**()

Copy variable values from *System.dae* to models.

7.2 Model

<code>ams.core.model</code>	Module for Model class.
<code>ams.core.param</code>	Base class for parameters.
<code>ams.core.service</code>	Service.

7.2.1 ams.core.model

Module for Model class.

Classes

<code>Model</code> ([system, config])	Base class for power system dispatch models.
---------------------------------------	--

ams.core.model.Model

class `ams.core.model.Model`(*system=None, config=None*)

Base class for power system dispatch models.

This class is revised from `andes.core.model.Model`.

__init__(*system=None, config=None*)

Methods

<code>alter</code> (src, idx, value)	Alter values of input parameters or constant service.
<code>doc</code> ([max_width, export])	Retrieve model documentation as a string.
<code>get</code> (src, idx[, attr, allow_none, default])	Get the value of an attribute of a model property.
<code>idx2uid</code> (idx)	Convert idx to the 0-indexed unique index.
<code>list2array</code> ()	Convert all the value attributes v to NumPy arrays.
<code>set</code> (src, idx, attr, value)	Set the value of an attribute of a model property.
<code>set_backref</code> (name, from_idx, to_idx)	Helper function for setting idx-es to BackRef.

Model.alter

Model.alter(*src, idx, value*)

Alter values of input parameters or constant service.

If the method operates on an input parameter, the new data should be in the same base as that in the input file. This function will convert the new value to per unit in the system base.

The values for storing the input data, i.e., the `vin` field of the parameter, will be overwritten, thus the update will be reflected in the dumped case file.

Parameters

src [str] The parameter name to alter

idx [str, float, int] The device to alter

value [float] The desired value

Model.doc

Model.doc(*max_width=78, export='plain'*)

Retrieve model documentation as a string.

Model.get

`Model.get(src: str, idx, attr: str = 'v', allow_none=False, default=0.0)`

Get the value of an attribute of a model property.

The return value is `self.<src>.<attr>[idx]`

Parameters

src [str] Name of the model property

idx [str, int, float, array-like] Indices of the devices

attr [str, optional, default='v'] The attribute of the property to get. v for values, a for address, and e for equation value.

allow_none [bool] True to allow None values in the indexer

default [float] If *allow_none* is true, the default value to use for None indexer.

Returns

array-like `self.<src>.<attr>[idx]`

Model.idx2uid

`Model.idx2uid(idx)`

Convert idx to the 0-indexed unique index.

Parameters

idx [array-like, numbers, or str] idx of devices

Returns

list A list containing the unique indices of the devices

Model.list2array

`Model.list2array()`

Convert all the value attributes v to NumPy arrays.

Value attribute arrays should remain in the same address afterwards. Namely, all assignments to value array should be operated in place (e.g., with [:]).

Model.set

`Model.set(src, idx, attr, value)`

Set the value of an attribute of a model property.

Performs `self.<src>.<attr>[idx] = value`. This method will not modify the input values from the case file that have not been converted to the system base. As a result, changes applied by this method will not affect the dumped case file.

To alter parameters and reflect it in the case file, use `alter()` instead.

Parameters

src [str] Name of the model property

idx [str, int, float, array-like] Indices of the devices

attr [str, optional, default='v'] The internal attribute of the property to get. v for values, a for address, and e for equation value.

value [array-like] New values to be set

Returns

bool True when successful.

Model.set_backref

`Model.set_backref(name, from_idx, to_idx)`

Helper function for setting idx-es to BackRef.

Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
-------------------------	-----------------------

Model.class_name

property `Model.class_name`

Return the class name

7.2.2 ams.core.param

Base class for parameters.

Classes

<code>RParam</code> ([name, tex_name, info, src, unit, ...])	Class for parameters used in a routine.
--	---

ams.core.param.RParam

```
class ams.core.param.RParam(name: Optional[str] = None, tex_name: Optional[str] = None, info:
    Optional[str] = None, src: Optional[str] = None, unit: Optional[str] = None,
    model: Optional[str] = None, v: Optional[numpy.ndarray] = None, indexer:
    Optional[str] = None, imodel: Optional[str] = None, expand_dims:
    Optional[int] = None, no_parse: Optional[bool] = False, nonneg:
    Optional[bool] = False, nonpos: Optional[bool] = False, complex:
    Optional[bool] = False, imag: Optional[bool] = False, symmetric:
    Optional[bool] = False, diag: Optional[bool] = False, hermitian:
    Optional[bool] = False, boolean: Optional[bool] = False, integer:
    Optional[bool] = False, pos: Optional[bool] = False, neg: Optional[bool] =
    False, sparse: Optional[list] = None)
```

Class for parameters used in a routine. This class is developed to simplify the routine definition.

RParam is further used to define *Parameter* in the optimization model.

no_parse is used to skip parsing the *RParam* in optimization model. It means that the *RParam* will not be added to the optimization model. This is useful when the *RParam* contains non-numeric values, or it is not necessary to be added to the optimization model.

Parameters

name [str, optional] Name of this parameter. If not provided, *name* will be set to the attribute name.

tex_name [str, optional] LaTeX-formatted parameter name. If not provided, *tex_name* will be assigned the same as *name*.

info [str, optional] A description of this parameter

src [str, optional] Source name of the parameter.

unit [str, optional] Unit of the parameter.

model [str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.

v [np.ndarray, optional] External value of the parameter.

indexer [str, optional] Indexer of the parameter.

imodel [str, optional] Name of the owner model or group of the indexer.

no_parse: bool, optional True to skip parsing the parameter.

nonneg: bool, optional True to set the parameter as non-negative.

nonpos: bool, optional True to set the parameter as non-positive.

complex: bool, optional True to set the parameter as complex.

imag: bool, optional True to set the parameter as imaginary.

symmetric: bool, optional True to set the parameter as symmetric.

diag: bool, optional True to set the parameter as diagonal.

hermitian: bool, optional True to set the parameter as hermitian.

boolean: bool, optional True to set the parameter as boolean.

integer: bool, optional True to set the parameter as integer.

pos: bool, optional True to set the parameter as positive.

neg: bool, optional True to set the parameter as negative.

sparse: bool, optional True to set the parameter as sparse.

Examples

Example 1: Define a routine parameter from a source model or group.

In this example, we define the parameter *cru* from the source model *SFRCost* with the parameter *cru*.

```
>>> self.cru = RParam(info='RegUp reserve coefficient',
>>>                    tex_name=r'c_{r,u}',
>>>                    unit=r'$(p.u.)',
>>>                    name='cru',
>>>                    src='cru',
>>>                    model='SFRCost'
>>>                    )
```

Example 2: Define a routine parameter with a user-defined value.

In this example, we define the parameter with a user-defined value. TODO: Add example

```
__init__(name: Optional[str] = None, tex_name: Optional[str] = None, info: Optional[str] = None, src:
Optional[str] = None, unit: Optional[str] = None, model: Optional[str] = None, v:
Optional[numpy.ndarray] = None, indexer: Optional[str] = None, imodel: Optional[str] = None,
expand_dims: Optional[int] = None, no_parse: Optional[bool] = False, nonneg: Optional[bool]
= False, nonpos: Optional[bool] = False, complex: Optional[bool] = False, imag: Optional[bool]
= False, symmetric: Optional[bool] = False, diag: Optional[bool] = False, hermitian:
Optional[bool] = False, boolean: Optional[bool] = False, integer: Optional[bool] = False, pos:
Optional[bool] = False, neg: Optional[bool] = False, sparse: Optional[list] = None)
```

Methods

<code>get_idx()</code>	Get the index of the parameter.
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

RParam.get_idx

`RParam.get_idx()`

Get the index of the parameter.

Returns

idx [list] Index of the parameter.

Notes

- The value will sort by the indexer if indexed.

RParam.parse**RParam.parse()**

Parse the parameter.

RParam.update**RParam.update()**

Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>dtype</i>	Return the data type of the parameter value.
<i>n</i>	Return the size of the parameter.
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the parameter.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	The value of the parameter.

RParam.class_name**property** **RParam.class_name**

Return the class name

RParam.dtype**property** **RParam.dtype**

Return the data type of the parameter value.

RParam.n**property** **RParam.n**

Return the size of the parameter.

RParam.shape**property** **RParam.shape**

Return the shape of the parameter.

RParam.size**property RParam.size**

Return the size.

RParam.v**property RParam.v**

The value of the parameter.

Notes

- This property is a wrapper for the `get` method of the owner class.
- The value will sort by the indexer if indexed, used for optimization modeling.

7.2.3 ams.core.service

Service.

Classes

<i>LoadScale</i> (u, sd[, name, tex_name, unit, ...])	Return load.
<i>MinDur</i> (u, u2[, name, tex_name, unit, info, ...])	Defined to form minimum on matrix for minimum on-line/offline time constraints used in UC.
<i>NumExpandDim</i> (u[, axis, args, name, ...])	Expand the dimensions of the input array along a specified axis using NumPy's <code>np.expand_dims(u.v, axis=axis)</code> .
<i>NumHstack</i> (u, ref[, args, name, tex_name, ...])	Repeat an array along the second axis <code>nc</code> times or the length of reference array, using NumPy's <code>hstack</code> function, where <code>nc</code> is the column number of the reference array, <code>np.hstack([u.v[:, np.newaxis] * ref.shape[1]], **kwargs)</code> .
<i>NumOp</i> (u, fun[, args, name, tex_name, unit, ...])	Perform an operation on a numerical array using the function <code>fun(u.v, **args)</code> .
<i>NumOpDual</i> (u, u2, fun[, args, name, ...])	Perform an operation on two numerical arrays using the function <code>fun(u.v, u2.v, **args)</code> .
<i>RBaseService</i> ([name, tex_name, unit, info, ...])	Base class for services that are used in a routine.
<i>ROperationService</i> (u[, name, tex_name, unit, ...])	Base class for operational services used in routine.
<i>RampSub</i> (u[, name, tex_name, unit, info, ...])	Build a subtraction matrix for a 2D variable in the shape (nr, nr-1), where nr is the rows of the input.
<i>ValueService</i> (name, value[, tex_name, unit, ...])	Service to store given numeric values.
<i>VarReduction</i> (u, fun[, name, tex_name, unit, ...])	A numerical matrix to reduce a 2D variable to 1D, <code>np.fun(shape=(1, u.n))</code> .
<i>VarSelect</i> (u, indexer[, gamma, name, ...])	A numerical matrix to select a subset of a 2D variable, <code>u.v[:, idx]</code> .
<i>ZonalSum</i> (u, zone[, name, tex_name, unit, ...])	Build zonal sum matrix for a vector in the shape of collection model, Area or Region.

ams.core.service.LoadScale

```
class ams.core.service.LoadScale(u: Callable, sd: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Return load.

Parameters

u [Callable] nodal load.

sd [Callable] zonal load factor.

name [str, optional] Instance name.

tex_name [str, optional] TeX name.

unit [str, optional] Unit.

info [str, optional] Description.

sparse: bool, optional True to return output as scipy csr_matrix.

```
__init__(u: Callable, sd: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

LoadScale.assign_memory

`LoadScale.assign_memory(n)`

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

Parameters

n [int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (`Model.list2array`).

LoadScale.get_names

`LoadScale.get_names()`

Return *name* in a list

Returns

list A list only containing the name of the service variable

LoadScale.parse**LoadScale.parse()**

Parse the parameter.

LoadScale.update**LoadScale.update()**

Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.

LoadScale.class_name**property LoadScale.class_name**

Return the class name

LoadScale.n**property LoadScale.n**Return the count of values in `self.v`.Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.**Returns****int** The count of elements in this variable**LoadScale.shape****property LoadScale.shape**

Return the shape of the service.

LoadScale.size

property LoadScale.size

Return the size.

LoadScale.v

property LoadScale.v

Value of the service.

ams.core.service.MinDur

```
class ams.core.service.MinDur(u: Callable, u2: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Defined to form minimum on matrix for minimum online/offline time constraints used in UC.

Parameters

u [Callable] Input, should be a Var with horizon.

u2 [Callable] Input2, should be a RParam.

name [str, optional] Instance name.

tex_name [str, optional] TeX name.

unit [str, optional] Unit.

info [str, optional] Description.

sparse: bool, optional True to return output as scipy csr_matrix.

```
__init__(u: Callable, u2: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <code>name</code> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

MinDur.assign_memory

MinDur.assign_memory(*n*)

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

Parameters

n [int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (Model.list2array).

MinDur.get_names**MinDur.get_names()**Return *name* in a list**Returns****list** A list only containing the name of the service variable**MinDur.parse****MinDur.parse()**

Parse the parameter.

MinDur.update**MinDur.update()**

Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.
<i>v0</i>	
<i>v1</i>	

MinDur.class_name**property** `MinDur.class_name`

Return the class name

MinDur.n**property** `MinDur.n`Return the count of values in `self.v`.Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.**Returns****int** The count of elements in this variable

MinDur.shape

property `MinDur.shape`

Return the shape of the service.

MinDur.size

property `MinDur.size`

Return the size.

MinDur.v

property `MinDur.v`

Value of the service.

MinDur.v0

property `MinDur.v0`

MinDur.v1

property `MinDur.v1`

ams.core.service.NumExpandDim

```
class ams.core.service.NumExpandDim(u: Callable, axis: int = 0, args: dict = {}, name: str = None,  
                                     tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type  
                                     = None, array_out: bool = True, no_parse: bool = False, sparse:  
                                     bool = False)
```

Expand the dimensions of the input array along a specified axis using NumPy's `np.expand_dims(u.v, axis=axis)`.

Parameters

u [Callable] Input.

axis [int] Axis along which to expand the dimensions (default is 0).

name [str, optional] Instance name.

tex_name [str, optional] TeX name.

unit [str, optional] Unit.

info [str, optional] Description.

vtype [Type, optional] Variable type.

array_out [bool, optional] Whether to force the output to be an array.

sparse: bool, optional True to return output as scipy `csr_matrix`.

__init__(*u: Callable*, *axis: int = 0*, *args: dict = {}*, *name: str = None*, *tex_name: str = None*, *unit: str = None*, *info: str = None*, *vtype: Type = None*, *array_out: bool = True*, *no_parse: bool = False*, *sparse: bool = False*)

Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

NumExpandDim.assign_memory

NumExpandDim.**assign_memory**(*n*)

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

Parameters

n [int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (Model.list2array).

NumExpandDim.get_names

NumExpandDim.**get_names**()

Return *name* in a list

Returns

list A list only containing the name of the service variable

NumExpandDim.parse

NumExpandDim.**parse**()

Parse the parameter.

NumExpandDim.update

NumExpandDim.**update**()

Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.
<i>v0</i>	
<i>v1</i>	

NumExpandDim.class_name

property NumExpandDim.class_name

Return the class name

NumExpandDim.n

property NumExpandDim.n

Return the count of values in `self.v`.

Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

Returns

int The count of elements in this variable

NumExpandDim.shape

property NumExpandDim.shape

Return the shape of the service.

NumExpandDim.size

property NumExpandDim.size

Return the size.

NumExpandDim.v

property NumExpandDim.v

Value of the service.

NumExpandDim.v0

property NumExpandDim.v0

NumExpandDim.v1

property NumExpandDim.v1

ams.core.service.NumHstack

```
class ams.core.service.NumHstack(u: Callable, ref: Callable, args: dict = {}, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Repeat an array along the second axis *nc* times or the length of reference array, using NumPy's `hstack` function, where *nc* is the column number of the reference array, `np.hstack([u.v[:, np.newaxis] * ref.shape[1]], **kwargs)`.

Parameters

u [Callable] Input array.

ref [Callable] Reference array used to determine the number of repetitions.

name [str, optional] Instance name.

tex_name [str, optional] TeX name.

unit [str, optional] Unit.

info [str, optional] Description.

vtype [Type, optional] Variable type.

model [str, optional] Model name.

sparse: bool, optional True to return output as scipy `csr_matrix`.

```
__init__(u: Callable, ref: Callable, args: dict = {}, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

NumHstack.assign_memory

`NumHstack.assign_memory(n)`

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

Parameters

n [int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (`Model.list2array`).

NumHstack.get_names

`NumHstack.get_names()`

Return *name* in a list

Returns

list A list only containing the name of the service variable

NumHstack.parse

`NumHstack.parse()`

Parse the parameter.

NumHstack.update

`NumHstack.update()`

Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.
<i>v0</i>	
<i>v1</i>	

NumHstack.class_name

property NumHstack.class_name

Return the class name

NumHstack.n

property NumHstack.n

Return the count of values in self.v.

Needs to be overloaded if v of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

Returns

int The count of elements in this variable

NumHstack.shape

property NumHstack.shape

Return the shape of the service.

NumHstack.size

property NumHstack.size

Return the size.

NumHstack.v

property NumHstack.v

Value of the service.

NumHstack.v0

property NumHstack.v0

NumHstack.v1

property NumHstack.v1

ams.core.service.NumOp

```
class ams.core.service.NumOp(u: Callable, fun: Callable, args: dict = {}, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, expand_dims: int = None, array_out=True, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Perform an operation on a numerical array using the function `fun(u.v, **args)`.

Note that the scalar output is converted to a 1D array.

The optional kwargs are passed to the input function.

Parameters

u [Callable] Input.

name [str, optional] Instance name.

tex_name [str, optional] TeX name.

unit [str, optional] Unit.

info [str, optional] Description.

vtype [Type, optional] Variable type.

model [str, optional] Model name.

rfun [Callable, optional] Function to apply to the output of `fun`.

rargs [dict, optional] Keyword arguments to pass to `rfun`.

expand_dims [int, optional] Expand the dimensions of the output array along a specified axis.

array_out [bool, optional] Whether to force the output to be an array.

sparse: bool, optional True to return output as scipy csr_matrix.

```
__init__(u: Callable, fun: Callable, args: dict = {}, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, expand_dims: int = None, array_out=True, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <code>name</code> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

NumOp.assign_memory

`NumOp.assign_memory(n)`

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

Parameters

n [int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (`Model.list2array`).

NumOp.get_names**NumOp.get_names()**Return *name* in a list**Returns****list** A list only containing the name of the service variable**NumOp.parse****NumOp.parse()**

Parse the parameter.

NumOp.update**NumOp.update()**

Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.
<i>v0</i>	
<i>v1</i>	

NumOp.class_name**property NumOp.class_name**

Return the class name

NumOp.n**property NumOp.n**Return the count of values in `self.v`.Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.**Returns****int** The count of elements in this variable

NumOp.shape

property NumOp.shape

Return the shape of the service.

NumOp.size

property NumOp.size

Return the size.

NumOp.v

property NumOp.v

Value of the service.

NumOp.v0

property NumOp.v0

NumOp.v1

property NumOp.v1

ams.core.service.NumOpDual

```
class ams.core.service.NumOpDual(u: Callable, u2: Callable, fun: Callable, args: dict = {}, name: str =  
None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype:  
Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, expand_dims: int  
= None, array_out=True, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Performan an operation on two numerical arrays using the function `fun(u.v, u2.v, **args)`.

Note that the scalar output is converted to a 1D array.

The optional kwargs are passed to the input function.

Parameters

u [Callable] Input.

u2 [Callable] Input2.

name [str, optional] Instance name.

tex_name [str, optional] TeX name.

unit [str, optional] Unit.

info [str, optional] Description.

vtype [Type, optional] Variable type.

model [str, optional] Model name.

rfun [Callable, optional] Function to apply to the output of `fun`.

rargs [dict, optional] Keyword arguments to pass to `rfun`.

expand_dims [int, optional] Expand the dimensions of the output array along a specified axis.

array_out [bool, optional] Whether to force the output to be an array.

sparse: bool, optional True to return output as scipy `csr_matrix`.

__init__(*u: Callable, u2: Callable, fun: Callable, args: dict = {}, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, expand_dims: int = None, array_out=True, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False*)

Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

NumOpDual.assign_memory

`NumOpDual.assign_memory(n)`

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

Parameters

n [int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (`Model.list2array`).

NumOpDual.get_names

`NumOpDual.get_names()`

Return *name* in a list

Returns

list A list only containing the name of the service variable

NumOpDual.parse

`NumOpDual.parse()`

Parse the parameter.

NumOpDual.update

`NumOpDual.update()`

Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.
<i>v0</i>	
<i>v1</i>	

NumOpDual.class_name

property `NumOpDual.class_name`

Return the class name

NumOpDual.n

property `NumOpDual.n`

Return the count of values in `self.v`.

Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

Returns

int The count of elements in this variable

NumOpDual.shape

property `NumOpDual.shape`

Return the shape of the service.

NumOpDual.size

property `NumOpDual.size`

Return the size.

NumOpDual.v

property NumOpDual.v

Value of the service.

NumOpDual.v0

property NumOpDual.v0

NumOpDual.v1

property NumOpDual.v1

ams.core.service.RBaseService

class ams.core.service.RBaseService(name: *str* = None, tex_name: *str* = None, unit: *str* = None, info: *str* = None, vtype: *Type* = None, no_parse: *bool* = False, sparse: *bool* = False)

Base class for services that are used in a routine. Revised from module *andes.core.service.BaseService*.

Parameters

name [str, optional] Instance name.

tex_name [str, optional] TeX name.

unit [str, optional] Unit.

info [str, optional] Description.

vtype [Type, optional] Variable type.

model [str, optional] Model name.

no_parse: bool, optional True to skip parsing the service.

sparse: bool, optional True to return output as scipy csr_matrix.

__init__ (name: *str* = None, tex_name: *str* = None, unit: *str* = None, info: *str* = None, vtype: *Type* = None, no_parse: *bool* = False, sparse: *bool* = False)

Methods

<u>assign_memory(n)</u>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<u>get_names()</u>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<u>parse()</u>	Parse the parameter.
<u>update()</u>	Update the Parameter value.

RBaseService.assign_memory

RBaseService.assign_memory(*n*)

Assign memory for *self.v* and set the array to zero.

Parameters

n [int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (Model.list2array).

RBaseService.get_names

RBaseService.get_names()

Return *name* in a list

Returns

list A list only containing the name of the service variable

RBaseService.parse

RBaseService.parse()

Parse the parameter.

RBaseService.update

RBaseService.update()

Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <i>self.v</i> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.

RBaseService.class_name

property **RBaseService.class_name**

Return the class name

RBaseService.n**property** RBaseService.n

Return the count of values in `self.v`.

Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

Returns

int The count of elements in this variable

RBaseService.shape**property** RBaseService.shape

Return the shape of the service.

RBaseService.size**property** RBaseService.size

Return the size.

RBaseService.v**property** RBaseService.v

Value of the service.

ams.core.service.ROperationService

```
class ams.core.service.ROperationService(u: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Base calss for operational services used in routine.

Parameters

u [Callable] Input.

name [str, optional] Instance name.

tex_name [str, optional] TeX name.

unit [str, optional] Unit.

info [str, optional] Description.

vtype [Type, optional] Variable type.

model [str, optional] Model name.

sparse: bool, optional True to return output as scipy csr_matrix.

```
__init__(u: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

ROperationService.assign_memory

ROperationService.**assign_memory**(*n*)

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

Parameters

n [int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (Model.list2array).

ROperationService.get_names

ROperationService.**get_names**()

Return *name* in a list

Returns

list A list only containing the name of the service variable

ROperationService.parse

ROperationService.**parse**()

Parse the parameter.

ROperationService.update

ROperationService.**update**()

Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape of the service.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.
<code>v</code>	Value of the service.

ROperationService.class_name

property ROperationService.class_name

Return the class name

ROperationService.n

property ROperationService.n

Return the count of values in self.v.

Needs to be overloaded if v of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

Returns

int The count of elements in this variable

ROperationService.shape

property ROperationService.shape

Return the shape of the service.

ROperationService.size

property ROperationService.size

Return the size.

ROperationService.v

property ROperationService.v

Value of the service.

ams.core.service.RampSub

```
class ams.core.service.RampSub(u: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None,
                             info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {},
                             no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Build a subtraction matrix for a 2D variable in the shape (nr, nr-1), where nr is the rows of the input.

This can be used for generator ramping constraints in multi-period optimization problems.

The subtraction matrix is constructed as follows: `np.eye(nr, nc, k=-1) - np.eye(nr, nc, k=0)`.

Parameters

u [Callable] Input.

horizon [Callable] Horizon reference.

name [str] Instance name.

tex_name [str] TeX name.

unit [str] Unit.

info [str] Description.

vtype [Type] Variable type.

model [str] Model name.

sparse: bool, optional True to return output as scipy csr_matrix.

__init__(*u: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False*)

Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

RampSub.assign_memory

RampSub.**assign_memory**(*n*)

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

Parameters

n [int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (Model.list2array).

RampSub.get_names

RampSub.**get_names**()

Return *name* in a list

Returns

list A list only containing the name of the service variable

RampSub.parse

RampSub.**parse**()

Parse the parameter.

RampSub.update

RampSub.**update**()

Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.
<i>v0</i>	
<i>v1</i>	

RampSub.class_name

property RampSub.**class_name**

Return the class name

RampSub.n

property RampSub.**n**

Return the count of values in `self.v`.

Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

Returns

int The count of elements in this variable

RampSub.shape

property RampSub.**shape**

Return the shape of the service.

RampSub.size

property RampSub.**size**

Return the size.

RampSub.v

property RampSub.v
Value of the service.

RampSub.v0

property RampSub.v0

RampSub.v1

property RampSub.v1

ams.core.service.ValueService

class ams.core.service.ValueService(*name: str, value: numpy.ndarray, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False*)

Service to store given numeric values.

Parameters

name [str, optional] Instance name.
tex_name [str, optional] TeX name.
unit [str, optional] Unit.
info [str, optional] Description.
vtype [Type, optional] Variable type.
model [str, optional] Model name.
sparse: bool, optional True to return output as scipy csr_matrix.

__init__ (*name: str, value: numpy.ndarray, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False*)

Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

ValueService.assign_memory**ValueService.assign_memory(*n*)**Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.**Parameters****n** [int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (`Model.list2array`).**ValueService.get_names****ValueService.get_names()**Return *name* in a list**Returns****list** A list only containing the name of the service variable**ValueService.parse****ValueService.parse()**

Parse the parameter.

ValueService.update**ValueService.update()**

Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.

ValueService.class_name**property ValueService.class_name**

Return the class name

ValueService.n

property ValueService.n

Return the count of values in `self.v`.

Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

Returns

int The count of elements in this variable

ValueService.shape

property ValueService.shape

Return the shape of the service.

ValueService.size

property ValueService.size

Return the size.

ValueService.v

property ValueService.v

Value of the service.

ams.core.service.VarReduction

```
class ams.core.service.VarReduction(u: Callable, fun: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None,
                                     unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable
                                     = None, rargs: dict = {}, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool =
                                     False, **kwargs)
```

A numerical matrix to reduce a 2D variable to 1D, `np.fun(shape=(1, u.n))`.

Parameters

u [Callable] The input matrix variable.

fun [Callable] The reduction function that takes a shape parameter (1D shape) as input.

name [str, optional] The name of the instance.

tex_name [str, optional] The TeX name for the instance.

unit [str, optional] The unit of the output.

info [str, optional] A description of the operation.

vtype [Type, optional] The variable type.

model [str, optional] The model name associated with the operation.

sparse: bool, optional True to return output as `scipy csr_matrix`.

```
__init__(u: Callable, fun: Callable, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str =
None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, no_parse: bool = False,
sparse: bool = False, **kwargs)
```

Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

VarReduction.assign_memory

VarReduction.**assign_memory**(*n*)

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

Parameters

n [int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (Model.list2array).

VarReduction.get_names

VarReduction.**get_names**()

Return *name* in a list

Returns

list A list only containing the name of the service variable

VarReduction.parse

VarReduction.**parse**()

Parse the parameter.

VarReduction.update

VarReduction.**update**()

Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.
<i>v0</i>	
<i>v1</i>	

VarReduction.class_name

property `VarReduction.class_name`

Return the class name

VarReduction.n

property `VarReduction.n`

Return the count of values in `self.v`.

Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

Returns

int The count of elements in this variable

VarReduction.shape

property `VarReduction.shape`

Return the shape of the service.

VarReduction.size

property `VarReduction.size`

Return the size.

VarReduction.v

property `VarReduction.v`

Value of the service.

VarReduction.v0

property VarReduction.v0

VarReduction.v1

property VarReduction.v1

ams.core.service.VarSelect

```
class ams.core.service.VarSelect(u: Callable, indexer: str, gamma: str = None, name: str = None,
                                tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type =
                                None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, array_out: bool = True,
                                no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False, **kwargs)
```

A numerical matrix to select a subset of a 2D variable, `u.v[:, idx]`.

For example, if nneed to select Energy Storage output power from StaticGen `pg`, following definition can be used:

```
`python class RTED: ... self.ce = VarSelect(u=self.pg, indexer='genE') ... `
```

Parameters

u [*Callable*] The input matrix variable.

indexer: str The name of the indexer source.

gamma [*str*, optional] The name of the indexer gamma.

name [*str*, optional] The name of the instance.

tex_name [*str*, optional] The TeX name for the instance.

unit [*str*, optional] The unit of the output.

info [*str*, optional] A description of the operation.

vtype [*Type*, optional] The variable type.

rfun [*Callable*, optional] Function to apply to the output of `fun`.

rargs [*dict*, optional] Keyword arguments to pass to `rfun`.

array_out [*bool*, optional] Whether to force the output to be an array.

sparse: bool, optional True to return output as `scipy csr_matrix`.

```
__init__(u: Callable, indexer: str, gamma: str = None, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str =
None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfun: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, array_out:
bool = True, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False, **kwargs)
```

Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <i>name</i> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

VarSelect.assign_memory

`VarSelect.assign_memory(n)`

Assign memory for `self.v` and set the array to zero.

Parameters

n [int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (`Model.list2array`).

VarSelect.get_names

`VarSelect.get_names()`

Return *name* in a list

Returns

list A list only containing the name of the service variable

VarSelect.parse

`VarSelect.parse()`

Parse the parameter.

VarSelect.update

`VarSelect.update()`

Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the count of values in <code>self.v</code> .
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape of the service.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.
<code>v</code>	Value of the service.
<code>v0</code>	
<code>v1</code>	

VarSelect.class_name

property VarSelect.class_name

Return the class name

VarSelect.n

property VarSelect.n

Return the count of values in self.v.

Needs to be overloaded if v of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

Returns

int The count of elements in this variable

VarSelect.shape

property VarSelect.shape

Return the shape of the service.

VarSelect.size

property VarSelect.size

Return the size.

VarSelect.v

property VarSelect.v

Value of the service.

VarSelect.v0

property VarSelect.v0

VarSelect.v1

property VarSelect.v1

ams.core.service.ZonalSum

```
class ams.core.service.ZonalSum(u: Callable, zone: str, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfunc: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Build zonal sum matrix for a vector in the shape of collection model, `Area` or `Region`. The value array is in the shape of (nr, nc), where nr is the length of rid instance idx, and nc is the length of the cid value.

In an IEEE-14 Bus system, we have the zonal definition by the `Region` model. Suppose in it we have two regions, "ZONE1" and "ZONE2".

Following it, we have a zonal SFR requirement model `SFR` that defines the zonal reserve requirements for each zone.

All 14 buses are classified to a zone by the `IdxParam` zone, and the 5 generators are connected to buses (idx): [2, 3, 1, 6, 8], and the zone of these generators are thereby: ['ZONE1', 'ZONE1', 'ZONE2', 'ZONE2', 'ZONE1'].

In the `RTED` model, we have the Vars `pru` and `prd` in the shape of generators.

Then, the `Region` model has idx ['ZONE1', 'ZONE2'], and the `gsm` value will be [[1, 1, 0, 0, 1], [0, 0, 1, 1, 0]].

Finally, the zonal reserve requirements can be formulated as constraints in the optimization problem: "gsm @ pru <= du" and "gsm @ prd <= dd".

See `gsm` definition in `ams.routines.rted.RTEDModel` for more details.

Parameters

u [Callable] Input.

zone [str] Zonal model name, e.g., "Area" or "Region".

name [str] Instance name.

tex_name [str] TeX name.

unit [str] Unit.

info [str] Description.

vtype [Type] Variable type.

model [str] Model name.

sparse: bool, optional True to return output as scipy csr_matrix.

```
__init__(u: Callable, zone: str, name: str = None, tex_name: str = None, unit: str = None, info: str = None, vtype: Type = None, rfunc: Callable = None, rargs: dict = {}, no_parse: bool = False, sparse: bool = False)
```

Methods

<code>assign_memory(n)</code>	Assign memory for <code>self.v</code> and set the array to zero.
<code>get_names()</code>	Return <code>name</code> in a list
<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

ZonalSum.assign_memory

ZonalSum.**assign_memory**(*n*)

Assign memory for *self.v* and set the array to zero.

Parameters

n [int] Number of elements of the value array. Provided by caller (Model.list2array).

ZonalSum.get_names

ZonalSum.**get_names**()

Return *name* in a list

Returns

list A list only containing the name of the service variable

ZonalSum.parse

ZonalSum.**parse**()

Parse the parameter.

ZonalSum.update

ZonalSum.**update**()

Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the count of values in <i>self.v</i> .
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape of the service.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.
<i>v</i>	Value of the service.
<i>v0</i>	
<i>v1</i>	

ZonalSum.class_name

property ZonalSum.class_name

Return the class name

ZonalSum.n

property ZonalSum.n

Return the count of values in `self.v`.

Needs to be overloaded if `v` of subclasses is not a 1-dimensional array.

Returns

int The count of elements in this variable

ZonalSum.shape

property ZonalSum.shape

Return the shape of the service.

ZonalSum.size

property ZonalSum.size

Return the size.

ZonalSum.v

property ZonalSum.v

Value of the service.

ZonalSum.v0

property ZonalSum.v0

ZonalSum.v1

property ZonalSum.v1

7.3 Routines

<i>ams.routines.routine</i>	Module for routine data.
-----------------------------	--------------------------

7.3.1 ams.routines.routine

Module for routine data.

Classes

<i>RoutineData</i> ()	Class to hold routine parameters.
<i>RoutineModel</i> ([system, config])	Class to hold descriptive routine models and data mapping.

ams.routines.routine.RoutineData

```
class ams.routines.routine.RoutineData
    Class to hold routine parameters.
    __init__()
```

Methods

ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel

```
class ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel(system=None, config=None)
    Class to hold descriptive routine models and data mapping.
    __init__(system=None, config=None)
```

Methods

<code>addConstrs(name, e_str[, info, type])</code>	Add <i>Constraint</i> to the routine.
<code>addRParam(name[, tex_name, info, src, unit, ...])</code>	Add <i>RParam</i> to the routine.
<code>addService(name, value[, tex_name, unit, ...])</code>	Add <i>ValueService</i> to the routine.
<code>addVars(name[, model, shape, tex_name, ...])</code>	Add a variable to the routine.
<code>dc2ac(**kwargs)</code>	Convert the DC-based results with ACOPF.
<code>disable(name)</code>	Disable a constraint by name.
<code>doc([max_width, export])</code>	Retrieve routine documentation as a string.
<code>enable(name)</code>	Enable a constraint by name.
<code>get(src, idx[, attr, horizon])</code>	Get the value of a variable or parameter.
<code>get_load(horizon, src[, attr, idx, model, ...])</code>	Get the load value by applying zonal scaling factor defined in <i>Horizon</i> .
<code>igmake([directed])</code>	Build an <i>igraph</i> object from the system.
<code>igraph([input, ytimes, decimal, directed, ...])</code>	Plot a system using <i>g.plot()</i> of <i>igraph</i> , with optional input.
<code>init([force, make_mats, no_code])</code>	Setup optimization model.
<code>prepare()</code>	Prepare the routine.
<code>report(**kwargs)</code>	Report interface.
<code>run([force_init, no_code])</code>	Run the routine.
<code>set(src, idx[, attr, value])</code>	Set the value of an attribute of a routine parameter.
<code>solve(**kwargs)</code>	Solve the routine optimization model.
<code>summary(**kwargs)</code>	Summary interface
<code>unpack(**kwargs)</code>	Unpack the results.
<code>update([params, mat_make])</code>	Update the values of Parameters in the optimization model.

RoutineModel.addConstrs

`RoutineModel.addConstrs(name: str, e_str: str, info: Optional[str] = None, type: Optional[str] = 'uq')`

Add *Constraint* to the routine. to the routine.

Parameters

name [str] Constraint name. One should typically assigning the name directly because it will be automatically assigned by the model. The value of **name** will be the symbol name to be used in expressions.

e_str [str] Constraint expression string.

info [str, optional] Descriptive information

type [str, optional] Constraint type, uq for uncertain, eq for equality, ineq for inequality.

RoutineModel.addRParam

`RoutineModel.addRParam`(*name*: *str*, *tex_name*: *Optional[str] = None*, *info*: *Optional[str] = None*, *src*: *Optional[str] = None*, *unit*: *Optional[str] = None*, *model*: *Optional[str] = None*, *v*: *Optional[numpy.ndarray] = None*, *indexer*: *Optional[str] = None*, *imodel*: *Optional[str] = None*)

Add *RParam* to the routine.

Parameters

- name** [str] Name of this parameter. If not provided, *name* will be set to the attribute name.
- tex_name** [str, optional] LaTeX-formatted parameter name. If not provided, *tex_name* will be assigned the same as *name*.
- info** [str, optional] A description of this parameter
- src** [str, optional] Source name of the parameter.
- unit** [str, optional] Unit of the parameter.
- model** [str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.
- v** [np.ndarray, optional] External value of the parameter.
- indexer** [str, optional] Indexer of the parameter.
- imodel** [str, optional] Name of the owner model or group of the indexer.

RoutineModel.addService

`RoutineModel.addService`(*name*: *str*, *value*: *numpy.ndarray*, *tex_name*: *str = None*, *unit*: *str = None*, *info*: *str = None*, *vtype*: *Type = None*, *model*: *str = None*)

Add *ValueService* to the routine.

Parameters

- name** [str] Instance name.
- value** [np.ndarray] Value.
- tex_name** [str, optional] TeX name.
- unit** [str, optional] Unit.
- info** [str, optional] Description.
- vtype** [Type, optional] Variable type.
- model** [str, optional] Model name.

RoutineModel.addVars

```
RoutineModel.addVars(name: str, model: Optional[str] = None, shape: Optional[Union[tuple, int]] =  
    None, tex_name: Optional[str] = None, info: Optional[str] = None, src:  
    Optional[str] = None, unit: Optional[str] = None, horizon:  
    Optional[ams.core.param.RParam] = None, nonneg: Optional[bool] = False,  
    nonpos: Optional[bool] = False, complex: Optional[bool] = False, imag:  
    Optional[bool] = False, symmetric: Optional[bool] = False, diag: Optional[bool]  
    = False, psd: Optional[bool] = False, nsd: Optional[bool] = False, hermitian:  
    Optional[bool] = False, bool: Optional[bool] = False, integer: Optional[bool] =  
    False, pos: Optional[bool] = False, neg: Optional[bool] = False)
```

Add a variable to the routine.

Parameters

name [str, optional] Variable name. One should typically assigning the name directly because it will be automatically assigned by the model. The value of *name* will be the symbol name to be used in expressions.

model [str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.

shape [int or tuple, optional] Shape of the variable. If is None, the shape of *model* will be used.

info [str, optional] Descriptive information

unit [str, optional] Unit

tex_name [str] LaTeX-formatted variable symbol. If is None, the value of *name* will be used.

src [str, optional] Source variable name. If is None, the value of *name* will be used.

lb [str, optional] Lower bound

ub [str, optional] Upper bound

horizon [ams.routines.RParam, optional] Horizon idx.

nonneg [bool, optional] Non-negative variable

nonpos [bool, optional] Non-positive variable

complex [bool, optional] Complex variable

imag [bool, optional] Imaginary variable

symmetric [bool, optional] Symmetric variable

diag [bool, optional] Diagonal variable

psd [bool, optional] Positive semi-definite variable

nsd [bool, optional] Negative semi-definite variable

hermitian [bool, optional] Hermitian variable

bool [bool, optional] Boolean variable

integer [bool, optional] Integer variable

pos [bool, optional] Positive variable

neg [bool, optional] Negative variable

RoutineModel.dc2ac

`RoutineModel.dc2ac(**kwargs)`

Convert the DC-based results with ACOPF.

RoutineModel.disable

`RoutineModel.disable(name)`

Disable a constraint by name.

Parameters

name: str or list name of the constraint to be disabled

RoutineModel.doc

`RoutineModel.doc(max_width=78, export='plain')`

Retrieve routine documentation as a string.

RoutineModel.enable

`RoutineModel.enable(name)`

Enable a constraint by name.

Parameters

name: str or list name of the constraint to be enabled

RoutineModel.get

`RoutineModel.get(src: str, idx, attr: str = 'v', horizon: Optional[Union[int, str, Iterable]] = None)`

Get the value of a variable or parameter.

Parameters

src: str Name of the variable or parameter.

idx: int, str, or list Index of the variable or parameter.

attr: str Attribute name.

horizon: int, str, or list, optional Horizon index.

RoutineModel.get_load

RoutineModel.get_load(*horizon: Union[int, str]*, *src: str*, *attr: str = 'v'*, *idx=None*, *model: str = 'EDTSlot'*, *factor: str = 'sd'*)

Get the load value by applying zonal scaling factor defined in Horizon.

Parameters

idx: int, str, or list Index of the desired load.
attr: str Attribute name.
model: str Scaling factor owner, EDTSlot or UCTSlot.
factor: str Scaling factor name, usually sd.
horizon: int or str Horizon single index.

RoutineModel.igmake

RoutineModel.igmake(*directed=True*)

Build an igraph object from the system.

Parameters

directed: bool Whether the graph is directed.

Returns

igraph.Graph An igraph object.

RoutineModel.igraph

RoutineModel.igraph(*input: Optional[Union[ams.core.param.RParam, ams.opt.omodel.Var]] = None*, *ytimes: Optional[float] = None*, *decimal: Optional[int] = 6*, *directed: Optional[bool] = True*, *dpi: Optional[int] = 100*, *figsize: Optional[tuple] = None*, *adjust_bus: Optional[bool] = False*, *gen_color: Optional[str] = 'red'*, *rest_color: Optional[str] = 'black'*, *vertex_shape: Optional[str] = 'circle'*, *vertex_font: Optional[str] = None*, *no_vertex_label: Optional[bool] = False*, *vertex_label: Optional[Union[str, list]] = None*, *vertex_size: Optional[float] = None*, *vertex_label_size: Optional[float] = None*, *vertex_label_dist: Optional[float] = 1.5*, *vertex_label_angle: Optional[float] = 10.2*, *edge_arrow_size: Optional[float] = None*, *edge_arrow_width: Optional[float] = None*, *edge_width: Optional[float] = None*, *edge_align_label: Optional[bool] = True*, *edge_background: Optional[str] = None*, *edge_color: Optional[str] = None*, *edge_curved: Optional[bool] = False*, *edge_font: Optional[str] = None*, *edge_label: Optional[Union[str, list]] = None*, *layout: Optional[str] = 'rt'*, *autocurve: Optional[bool] = True*, *ax: Optional[matplotlib.axes._axes.Axes] = None*, *title: Optional[str] = None*, *title_loc: Optional[str] = None*, ***visual_style*)

Plot a system using *g.plot()* of *igraph*, with optional input. For now, only support plotting of Bus and Line elements as input.

Parameters

input: RParam or Var, optional The variable or parameter to be plotted.
ytimes: float, optional The scaling factor of the values.

directed: bool, optional Whether the graph is directed.
dpi: int, optional Dots per inch.
figsize: tuple, optional Figure size.
adjust_bus: bool, optional Whether to adjust the bus size.
gen_color: str, optional Color of the generator bus.
rest_color: str, optional Color of the rest buses.
no_vertex_label: bool, optional Whether to show vertex labels.
vertex_shape: str, optional Shape of the vertices.
vertex_font: str, optional Font of the vertices.
vertex_size: float, optional Size of the vertices.
vertex_label_size: float, optional Size of the vertex labels.
vertex_label_dist: float, optional Distance of the vertex labels.
vertex_label_angle: float, optional Angle of the vertex labels.
edge_arrow_size: float, optional Size of the edge arrows.
edge_arrow_width: float, optional Width of the edge arrows.
edge_width: float, optional Width of the edges.
edge_align_label: bool, optional Whether to align the edge labels.
edge_background: str, optional RGB colored rectangle background of the edge labels.
layout: str, optional Layout of the graph, ['rt', 'kk', 'fr', 'drl', 'lgl', 'circle', 'grid_fr'].
autocurve: bool, optional Whether to use autocurve.
ax: plt.Axes, optional Matplotlib axes.
visual_style: dict, optional Visual style, see `igraph.plot` for details.

Returns

plt.Axes Matplotlib axes.
igraph.Graph An igraph object.

Examples

```

>>> import ams
>>> sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('5bus/pjm5bus_uced.xlsx'))
>>> sp.DCOPF.run()
>>> sp.DCOPF.plot(input=sp.DCOPF.pn,
>>>                ytimes=10,
>>>                adjust_bus=True,
>>>                vertex_size=10,
>>>                vertex_label_size=15,
>>>                vertex_label_dist=2,
>>>                vertex_label_angle=90,
>>>                show=False,
  
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> edge_align_label=True,  
>>> autocurve=True,)
```

RoutineModel.init

`RoutineModel.init(force=True, make_mats=False, no_code=True, **kwargs)`

Setup optimization model.

Parameters

force: bool Whether to force initialization.

make_mats: bool Whether to build system matrices.

no_code: bool Whether to show generated code.

RoutineModel.prepare

`RoutineModel.prepare()`

Prepare the routine.

RoutineModel.report

`RoutineModel.report(**kwargs)`

Report interface.

RoutineModel.run

`RoutineModel.run(force_init=False, no_code=True, **kwargs)`

Run the routine.

Parameters

force_init: bool Whether to force initialization.

no_code: bool Whether to show generated code.

RoutineModel.set

`RoutineModel.set(src: str, idx, attr: str = 'v', value=0.0)`

Set the value of an attribute of a routine parameter.

RoutineModel.solve

`RoutineModel.solve(**kwargs)`

Solve the routine optimization model.

RoutineModel.summary

`RoutineModel.summary(**kwargs)`

Summary interface

RoutineModel.unpack

`RoutineModel.unpack(**kwargs)`

Unpack the results.

RoutineModel.update

`RoutineModel.update(params=None, mat_make=True)`

Update the values of Parameters in the optimization model.

This method is particularly important when some *RParams* are linked with system matrices. In such cases, setting *mat_make=True* is necessary to rebuild these matrices for the changes to take effect. This is common in scenarios involving topology changes, connection statuses, or load value modifications. If unsure, it is advisable to use *mat_make=True* as a precautionary measure.

Parameters

params: Parameter, str, or list Parameter, Parameter name, or a list of parameter names to be updated. If None, all parameters will be updated.

mat_make: bool True to rebuild the system matrices. Set to False to speed up the process if no system matrices are changed.

Attributes

class_name

RoutineModel.class_name

property `RoutineModel.class_name`

7.4 Optimization

ams.opt.odel
Module for optimization modeling.

7.4.1 ams.opt.odel

Module for optimization modeling.

Classes

<i>Constraint</i> ([name, e_str, info, type])	Base class for constraints.
<i>OModel</i> (routine)	Base class for optimization models.
<i>Objective</i> ([name, e_str, info, unit, sense])	Base class for objective functions.
<i>OptzBase</i> ([name, info, unit])	Base class for optimization elements, e.g., Var and Constraint.
<i>Param</i> ([name, info, unit, no_parse, nonneg, ...])	Base class for parameters used in a routine.
<i>Var</i> ([name, tex_name, info, src, unit, ...])	Base class for variables used in a routine.

ams.opt.odel.Constraint

class ams.opt.odel.**Constraint**(*name*: *Optional[str] = None*, *e_str*: *Optional[str] = None*, *info*: *Optional[str] = None*, *type*: *Optional[str] = 'uq'*)

Base class for constraints.

This class is used as a template for defining constraints. Each instance of this class represents a single constraint.

Parameters

name [str, optional] A user-defined name for the constraint.**e_str** [str, optional] A mathematical expression representing the constraint.**info** [str, optional] Additional informational text about the constraint.**type** [str, optional] The type of constraint, which determines the mathematical relationship. Possible values include 'uq' (inequality, default) and 'eq' (equality).

Attributes

is_disabled [bool] Flag indicating if the constraint is disabled, False by default.**rtn** [ams.routines.Routine] The owner routine instance.

__init__(*name*: *Optional[str] = None*, *e_str*: *Optional[str] = None*, *info*: *Optional[str] = None*, *type*: *Optional[str] = 'uq'*)

Methods

<code>parse([no_code])</code>	Parse the constraint.
-------------------------------	-----------------------

Constraint.parse

`Constraint.parse(no_code=True)`

Parse the constraint.

Parameters

no_code [bool, optional] Flag indicating if the code should be shown, True by default.

Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the number of elements.
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.
<code>v</code>	Return the CVXPY constraint LHS value.
<code>v2</code>	Return the calculated constraint LHS value.

Constraint.class_name

property `Constraint.class_name`

Return the class name

Constraint.n

property `Constraint.n`

Return the number of elements.

Constraint.shape

property `Constraint.shape`

Return the shape.

Constraint.size

property `Constraint.size`

Return the size.

Constraint.v

property `Constraint.v`

Return the CVXPY constraint LHS value.

Constraint.v2

property `Constraint.v2`

Return the calculated constraint LHS value. Note that `v` should be used primarily as it is obtained from the solver directly. `v2` is for debugging purpose, and should be consistent with `v`.

ams.opt.omodel.OModel

class `ams.opt.omodel.OModel(routine)`

Base class for optimization models.

Parameters

routine: Routine Routine that to be modeled.

Attributes

prob: cvxpy.Problem Optimization model.

params: OrderedDict Parameters.

vars: OrderedDict Decision variables.

constrs: OrderedDict Constraints.

obj: Objective Objective function.

n: int Number of decision variables.

m: int Number of constraints.

__init__(*routine*)

Methods

<code>setup([no_code, force_generate])</code>	Set up the optimization model from the symbolic description.
<code>update(params)</code>	Update the Parameter values.

OModel.setup

OModel.**setup**(*no_code=True, force_generate=False*)

Set up the optimization model from the symbolic description.

This method initializes the optimization model by parsing decision variables, constraints, and the objective function from the associated routine.

Parameters

no_code [bool, optional] Flag indicating if the parsing code should be displayed, True by default.

force_generate [bool, optional] If True, forces the regeneration of symbolic expressions, True by default.

Returns

bool Returns True if the setup is successful, False otherwise.

OModel.update

OModel.**update**(*params*)

Update the Parameter values.

Parameters

params: list List of parameters to be updated.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
-------------------	-----------------------

OModel.class_name

property OModel.**class_name**

Return the class name

ams.opt.odel.Objective

```
class ams.opt.odel.Objective(name: Optional[str] = None, e_str: Optional[str] = None, info:
    Optional[str] = None, unit: Optional[str] = None, sense: Optional[str] =
    'min')
```

Base class for objective functions.

This class serves as a template for defining objective functions. Each instance of this class represents a single objective function that can be minimized or maximized depending on the sense ('min' or 'max').

Parameters

name [str, optional] A user-defined name for the objective function.

e_str [str, optional] A mathematical expression representing the objective function.

info [str, optional] Additional informational text about the objective function.

sense [str, optional] The sense of the objective function, default to 'min'. *min* for minimization and *max* for maximization.

Attributes

v [NoneType] Return the CVXPY objective value.

rtn [ams.routines.Routine] The owner routine instance.

__init__ (*name*: *Optional*[str] = None, *e_str*: *Optional*[str] = None, *info*: *Optional*[str] = None, *unit*: *Optional*[str] = None, *sense*: *Optional*[str] = 'min')

Methods

<code>parse([no_code])</code>	Parse the objective function.
-------------------------------	-------------------------------

Objective.parse

`Objective.parse(no_code=True)`

Parse the objective function.

Parameters

no_code [bool, optional] Flag indicating if the code should be shown, True by default.

Attributes

<code>class_name</code>	Return the class name
<code>n</code>	Return the number of elements.
<code>shape</code>	Return the shape.
<code>size</code>	Return the size.
<code>v</code>	Return the CVXPY objective value.
<code>v2</code>	Return the calculated objective value.

Objective.class_name

property `Objective.class_name`

Return the class name

Objective.n

property `Objective.n`

Return the number of elements.

Objective.shape**property** Objective.**shape**

Return the shape.

Objective.size**property** Objective.**size**

Return the size.

Objective.v**property** Objective.**v**

Return the CVXPY objective value.

Objective.v2**property** Objective.**v2**Return the calculated objective value. Note that **v** should be used primarily as it is obtained from the solver directly. **v2** is for debugging purpose, and should be consistent with **v**.**ams.opt.omodel.OptzBase**

```
class ams.opt.omodel.OptzBase(name: Optional[str] = None, info: Optional[str] = None, unit: Optional[str] = None)
```

Base class for optimization elements, e.g., Var and Constraint.

Parameters**name** [str, optional] Name.**info** [str, optional] Descriptive information**Attributes****rtn** [ams.routines.Routine] The owner routine instance.

```
__init__(name: Optional[str] = None, info: Optional[str] = None, unit: Optional[str] = None)
```

Methods

parse()
Parse the object.

OptzBase.parse

`OptzBase.parse()`

Parse the object.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the number of elements.
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.

OptzBase.class_name

property `OptzBase.class_name`

Return the class name

OptzBase.n

property `OptzBase.n`

Return the number of elements.

OptzBase.shape

property `OptzBase.shape`

Return the shape.

OptzBase.size

property `OptzBase.size`

Return the size.

ams.opt.odel.Param

```
class ams.opt.odel.Param(name: Optional[str] = None, info: Optional[str] = None, unit: Optional[str] =  
    None, no_parse: Optional[bool] = False, nonneg: Optional[bool] = False,  
    nonpos: Optional[bool] = False, complex: Optional[bool] = False, imag:  
    Optional[bool] = False, symmetric: Optional[bool] = False, diag:  
    Optional[bool] = False, hermitian: Optional[bool] = False, boolean:  
    Optional[bool] = False, integer: Optional[bool] = False, pos: Optional[bool] =  
    False, neg: Optional[bool] = False, sparse: Optional[list] = False)
```

Base class for parameters used in a routine.

Parameters

no_parse: bool, optional True to skip parsing the parameter.

nonneg: bool, optional True to set the parameter as non-negative.

nonpos: bool, optional True to set the parameter as non-positive.

complex: bool, optional True to set the parameter as complex.

imag: bool, optional True to set the parameter as imaginary.

symmetric: bool, optional True to set the parameter as symmetric.

diag: bool, optional True to set the parameter as diagonal.

hermitian: bool, optional True to set the parameter as hermitian.

boolean: bool, optional True to set the parameter as boolean.

integer: bool, optional True to set the parameter as integer.

pos: bool, optional True to set the parameter as positive.

neg: bool, optional True to set the parameter as negative.

sparse: bool, optional True to set the parameter as sparse.

```
__init__(name: Optional[str] = None, info: Optional[str] = None, unit: Optional[str] = None, no_parse:
Optional[bool] = False, nonneg: Optional[bool] = False, nonpos: Optional[bool] = False,
complex: Optional[bool] = False, imag: Optional[bool] = False, symmetric: Optional[bool] =
False, diag: Optional[bool] = False, hermitian: Optional[bool] = False, boolean: Optional[bool]
= False, integer: Optional[bool] = False, pos: Optional[bool] = False, neg: Optional[bool] =
False, sparse: Optional[list] = False)
```

Methods

<code>parse()</code>	Parse the parameter.
<code>update()</code>	Update the Parameter value.

Param.parse

`Param.parse()`

Parse the parameter.

Param.update

`Param.update()`

Update the Parameter value.

Attributes

<i>class_name</i>	Return the class name
<i>n</i>	Return the number of elements.
<i>shape</i>	Return the shape.
<i>size</i>	Return the size.

Param.class_name

property Param.**class_name**

Return the class name

Param.n

property Param.**n**

Return the number of elements.

Param.shape

property Param.**shape**

Return the shape.

Param.size

property Param.**size**

Return the size.

ams.opt.omodel.Var

```
class ams.opt.omodel.Var(name: Optional[str] = None, tex_name: Optional[str] = None, info: Optional[str]
    = None, src: Optional[str] = None, unit: Optional[str] = None, model:
    Optional[str] = None, shape: Optional[Union[tuple, int]] = None, v0:
    Optional[str] = None, horizon=None, nonneg: Optional[bool] = False, nonpos:
    Optional[bool] = False, complex: Optional[bool] = False, imag: Optional[bool] =
    False, symmetric: Optional[bool] = False, diag: Optional[bool] = False, psd:
    Optional[bool] = False, nsd: Optional[bool] = False, hermitian: Optional[bool] =
    False, boolean: Optional[bool] = False, integer: Optional[bool] = False, pos:
    Optional[bool] = False, neg: Optional[bool] = False)
```

Base class for variables used in a routine.

When *horizon* is provided, the variable will be expanded to a matrix, where rows are indexed by the source variable index and columns are indexed by the horizon index.

Parameters

info [str, optional] Descriptive information

unit [str, optional] Unit

tex_name [str] LaTeX-formatted variable symbol. Defaults to the value of **name**.

name [str, optional] Variable name. One should typically assigning the name directly because it will be automatically assigned by the model. The value of **name** will be the symbol name to be used in expressions.

src [str, optional] Source variable name. Defaults to the value of **name**.

model [str, optional] Name of the owner model or group.

horizon [ams.routines.RParam, optional] Horizon idx.

nonneg [bool, optional] Non-negative variable

nonpos [bool, optional] Non-positive variable

complex [bool, optional] Complex variable

imag [bool, optional] Imaginary variable

symmetric [bool, optional] Symmetric variable

diag [bool, optional] Diagonal variable

psd [bool, optional] Positive semi-definite variable

nsd [bool, optional] Negative semi-definite variable

hermitian [bool, optional] Hermitian variable

boolean [bool, optional] Boolean variable

integer [bool, optional] Integer variable

pos [bool, optional] Positive variable

neg [bool, optional] Negative variable

Attributes

a [np.ndarray] Variable address.

_v [np.ndarray] Local-storage of the variable value.

rtn [ams.routines.Routine] The owner routine instance.

__init__ (name: *Optional[str] = None*, tex_name: *Optional[str] = None*, info: *Optional[str] = None*, src: *Optional[str] = None*, unit: *Optional[str] = None*, model: *Optional[str] = None*, shape: *Optional[Union[tuple, int]] = None*, v0: *Optional[str] = None*, horizon=None, nonneg: *Optional[bool] = False*, nonpos: *Optional[bool] = False*, complex: *Optional[bool] = False*, imag: *Optional[bool] = False*, symmetric: *Optional[bool] = False*, diag: *Optional[bool] = False*, psd: *Optional[bool] = False*, nsd: *Optional[bool] = False*, hermitian: *Optional[bool] = False*, boolean: *Optional[bool] = False*, integer: *Optional[bool] = False*, pos: *Optional[bool] = False*, neg: *Optional[bool] = False*)

Methods

get_idx()

parse()

Parse the variable.

Var.get_idx

Var.get_idx()

Var.parse

Var.parse()

Parse the variable.

Attributes

class_name

Return the class name

n

Return the number of elements.

shape

Return the shape.

size

Return the size.

v

Return the CVXPY variable value.

Var.class_name

property Var.class_name

Return the class name

Var.n

property Var.n

Return the number of elements.

Var.shape

property Var.shape

Return the shape.

Var.size

property Var.size

Return the size.

Var.v

property Var.v

Return the CVXPY variable value.

7.5 I/O

<i>ams.io</i>	AMS input parsers and output formatters.
---------------	--

7.5.1 ams.io

AMS input parsers and output formatters.

Functions

<i>guess</i> (system)	Guess the input format based on extension and content.
<i>parse</i> (system)	Parse input file with the given format in <i>system.files.input_format</i> .

guess

`ams.io.guess(system)`

Guess the input format based on extension and content.

Also stores the format name to *system.files.input_format*.

Parameters

system [System] System instance with the file name set to *system.files*

Returns

str format name

parse

`ams.io.parse(system)`

Parse input file with the given format in *system.files.input_format*.

Returns

bool True if successful; False otherwise.

Modules

<code>ams.io.json</code>	Json reader and writer for AMS.
<code>ams.io.matpower</code>	MATPOWER parser.
<code>ams.io.psse</code>	Excel reader and writer for AMS.
<code>ams.io.pypower</code>	PYPOWER reader for AMS.
<code>ams.io.xlsx</code>	Excel reader and writer for AMS.

ams.io.json

Json reader and writer for AMS.

This module leverages the existing parser and writer in *andes.io.json*.

Functions

<code>write(system, outfile[, skip_empty, ...])</code>	Write loaded AMS system data into an json file.
--	---

write

`ams.io.json.write(system, outfile, skip_empty=True, overwrite=None, to_andes=False)`

Write loaded AMS system data into an json file. If *to_andes* is True, only write models that are in ANDES, but the outfile might not be able to be read back into AMS.

Revise function `andes.io.json.write` to skip non-andes models.

Parameters

system [System] A loaded system with parameters

outfile [str] Path to the output file

skip_empty [bool] Skip output of empty models (*n* = 0)

overwrite [bool, optional] None to prompt for overwrite selection; True to overwrite; False to not overwrite

to_andes [bool, optional] Write to an ANDES system, where non-ANDES models are skipped

Returns

bool True if file written; False otherwise

ams.io.matpower

MATPOWER parser. This module is revised from the existing module `andes.io.matpower`.

Functions

<code>mpc2system(mpc, system)</code>	Load an mpc dict into an empty AMS system.
<code>read(system, file)</code>	Read a MATPOWER data file into mpc, and build andes device elements.
<code>system2mpc(system)</code>	Convert data from an AMS system to an mpc dict.
<code>testlines(infile)</code>	Test if this file is in the MATPOWER format.

mpc2system

`ams.io.matpower.mpc2system(mpc: dict, system) → bool`

Load an mpc dict into an empty AMS system.

This function is revised from `andes.io.matpower.mpc2system`.

Compared to the original one, this function includes the generator cost data.

Parameters

system [andes.system.System] Empty system to load the data into.

mpc [dict] mpc struct names : numpy arrays

Returns

bool True if successful, False otherwise.

read

`ams.io.matpower.read(system, file)`

Read a MATPOWER data file into mpc, and build andes device elements.

system2mpc

`ams.io.matpower.system2mpc(system) → dict`

Convert data from an AMS system to an mpc dict.

In the `gen` section, slack generators precedes PV generators.

Compared to the `andes.io.matpower.system2mpc`, this function includes the generator cost data in the `gencost` section. Additionally, `c2` and `c1` are scaled by `base_mva` to match MATPOWER unit MW.

Parameters

system [ams.core.system.System] AMS system

Returns

mpc: dict MATPOWER mpc dict

testlines

`ams.io.matpower.testlines(infile)`

Test if this file is in the MATPOWER format.

NOT YET IMPLEMENTED.

ams.io.psse

Excel reader and writer for AMS. This module is the existing module in `andes.io.psse`.

ams.io.pypower

PYPOWER reader for AMS.

Functions

<code>ppc2system(ppc, system)</code>	Alias for <code>mpc2system</code> .
<code>py2ppc(infile)</code>	Parse PYPOWER file and return a dictionary with the data.
<code>read(system, file)</code>	Read a PYPOWER case file into <code>ppc</code> and return an AMS system by calling <code>ppc2system</code> .
<code>system2ppc(system)</code>	Alias for <code>system2mpc</code> .
<code>testlines(infile)</code>	Test if this file is in the PYPOWER format.

ppc2system

`ams.io.pypower.ppc2system(ppc: dict, system) → bool`

Alias for `mpc2system`. Refer to `ams.io.matpower.mpc2system` for more details.

Load an PYPOWER case dict into an empty AMS system.

Parameters

ppc [dict] The PYPOWER case dict.

system [ams.system] Empty AMS system to load data into.

Returns

bool True if successful; False otherwise.

py2ppc

`ams.io.pypower.py2ppc(infile: str) → dict`

Parse PYPOWER file and return a dictionary with the data.

Parameters

infile [str] The path to the PYPOWER file.

Returns

ppc [dict] The PYPOWER case dict.

read

`ams.io.pypower.read(system, file)`

Read a PYPOWER case file into ppc and return an AMS system by calling `ppc2system`.

Parameters

system [ams.system] Empty AMS system to load data into.

file [str] The path to the PYPOWER file.

Returns

system [ams.system.System] The AMS system that loaded the data.

system2ppc

`ams.io.pypower.system2ppc(system) → dict`

Alias for `system2mpc`. Refer to [ams.io.matpower.system2mpc](#) for more details.

Convert data from an AMS system to an mpc dict.

In the `gen` section, slack generators precedes PV generators.

testlines

`ams.io.pypower.testlines(infile)`

Test if this file is in the PYPOWER format.

NOT YET IMPLEMENTED.

ams.io.xlsx

Excel reader and writer for AMS.

This module leverages the existing parser and writer in `andes.io.xlsx`.

Functions

<code>write(system, outfile[, skip_empty, ...])</code>	Write loaded AMS system data into an xlsx file
--	--

write

`ams.io.xlsx.write(system, outfile, skip_empty=True, overwrite=None, add_book=None, to_andes=False)`

Write loaded AMS system data into an `xlsx` file

Revised function `andes.io.xlsx.write` to skip non-andes models.

Parameters

system [System] A loaded system with parameters

outfile [str] Path to the output file

skip_empty [bool] Skip output of empty models (`n = 0`)

overwrite [bool, optional] None to prompt for overwrite selection; True to overwrite; False to not overwrite

add_book [str, optional] An optional model to be added to the output spreadsheet

to_andes [bool, optional] Write to an ANDES system, where non-ANDES models are skipped

Returns

bool True if file written; False otherwise

7.6 Interoperability

ams.interop

Interopability package between AMS and other software.

7.6.1 ams.interop

Interopability package between AMS and other software.

To install dependencies, do:

```
pip install ams[interop]
```

To install dependencies for *development*, in the AMS source code folder, do:

```
pip install -e .[interop]
```

Modules

ams.interop.andes

Interface with ANDES

ams.interop.andes

Interface with ANDES

Functions

<code>parse_addfile(adsys, amsys, addfile)</code>	Parse the addfile for ANDES dynamic file.
<code>to_andes(system[, setup, addfile, ...])</code>	Convert the AMS system to an ANDES system.

parse_addfile

`ams.interop.andes.parse_addfile(adsys, amsys, addfile)`

Parse the addfile for ANDES dynamic file.

Parameters

adsys [andes.system.System] The ANDES system instance.

amsys [ams.system.System] The AMS system instance.

addfile [str] The additional file to be converted to ANDES dynamic mdoels.

Returns

adsys [andes.system.System] The ANDES system instance with dynamic models added.

to_andes

`ams.interop.andes.to_andes(system, setup=False, addfile=None, overwrite=None, no_keep=True, **kwargs)`

Convert the AMS system to an ANDES system.

This function is wrapped as the `System` class method `to_andes()`. Using the file conversion `to_andes()` will automatically link the AMS system instance to the converted ANDES system instance in the AMS system attribute `dyn`.

It should be noted that detailed dynamic simulation requires extra dynamic models to be added to the ANDES system, which can be passed through the `addfile` argument.

Parameters

system [System] The AMS system to be converted to ANDES format.

setup [bool, optional] Whether to call `setup()` after the conversion. Default is True.

addfile [str, optional] The additional file to be converted to ANDES dynamic mdoels.

overwrite [bool, optional] Whether to overwrite the existing file.

no_keep [bool, optional] True to remove the converted file after the conversion.

****kwargs** [dict] Keyword arguments to be passed to `andes.system.System`.

Returns

adsys [andes.system.System] The converted ANDES system.

Notes

1. Power flow models in the addfile will be skipped and only dynamic models will be used.
2. The addfile format is guessed based on the file extension. Currently only `xlsx` is supported.
3. Index in the addfile is automatically adjusted when necessary.

Examples

```
>>> import ams
>>> import andes
>>> sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_rted.xlsx'), setup=True)
>>> sa = sp.to_andes(setup=False,
...                 addfile=andes.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_wt3.xlsx'),
...                 overwrite=True, no_keep=True, no_output=True)
```

Classes

<i>Dynamic</i> ([amsys, adsys])	ANDES interface class.
---------------------------------	------------------------

ams.interop.andes.Dynamic

class ams.interop.andes.**Dynamic**(amsys=None, adsys=None)

ANDES interface class.

Parameters

amsys [AMS.system.System] The AMS system.

adsys [ANDES.system.System] The ANDES system.

Notes

1. Using the file conversion `to_andes()` will automatically link the AMS system to the converted ANDES system in the attribute `dyn`.

Examples

```
>>> import ams
>>> import andes
>>> sp = ams.load(ams.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_rted.xlsx'), setup=True)
>>> sa = sp.to_andes(setup=True,
...                 addfile=andes.get_case('ieee14/ieee14_wt3.xlsx'),
...                 overwrite=True, keep=False, no_output=True)
>>> sp.RTED.run()
>>> sp.RTED.dc2ac()
>>> sp.dyn.send() # send RTED results to ANDES system
>>> sa.PFlow.run()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> sp.TDS.run()
>>> sp.dyn.receive() # receive TDS results from ANDES system
```

Attributes

link [pandas.DataFrame] The ANDES system link table.

__init__(amsys=None, adsys=None) → None

Methods

<code>link_andes(adsys)</code>	Link the ANDES system to the AMS system.
<code>make_link()</code>	Make the link table of the ANDES system.
<code>receive(**kwargs)</code>	
<code>require_link(**kwargs)</code>	Wrapper function to check if the link table is available before calling <code>send()</code> and <code>receive()</code> .
<code>send(**kwargs)</code>	

Dynamic.link_andes

Dynamic.link_andes(adsys)

Link the ANDES system to the AMS system.

Parameters

adsys [ANDES.system.System] The ANDES system instance.

Dynamic.make_link

Dynamic.make_link()

Make the link table of the ANDES system.

A wrapper of `adsys.interop.pandapower.make_link_table`.

Dynamic.receive

Dynamic.receive(**kwargs)

Dynamic.require_link

`Dynamic.require_link(**kwargs)`

Wrapper function to check if the link table is available before calling `send()` and `receive()`.

Parameters

adsys [adsys.System.system, optional] The target ANDES dynamic system instance. If not provided, use the linked ANDES system instance (*sp.dyn.adsys*).

Dynamic.send

`Dynamic.send(**kwargs)`

Attributes

<i>is_tds</i>	Indicator of whether the ANDES system is running a TDS.
---------------	---

Dynamic.is_tds

property `Dynamic.is_tds`

Indicator of whether the ANDES system is running a TDS. This property will return True as long as TDS is initialized.

Check `adsys.tds.TDS.init()` for more details.

7.7 Others

<i>ams.cli</i>	AMS command-line interface and argument parsers.
<i>ams.main</i>	Main entry point for the AMS CLI and scripting interfaces.
<i>ams.utils.paths</i>	Utility functions for loading ams stock test cases, mainly revised from <code>andes.utils.paths</code> .

7.7.1 ams.cli

AMS command-line interface and argument parsers.

Functions

<code>create_parser()</code>	Create a parser for the command-line interface.
<code>main()</code>	Entry point of the ANDES command-line interface.
<code>preamble()</code>	Log the AMS command-line preamble at the <i>logging.INFO</i> level

create_parser

`ams.cli.create_parser()`

Create a parser for the command-line interface.

Returns

`argparse.ArgumentParser` Parser with all AMS options

main

`ams.cli.main()`

Entry point of the ANDES command-line interface.

preamble

`ams.cli.preamble()`

Log the AMS command-line preamble at the *logging.INFO* level

7.7.2 ams.main

Main entry point for the AMS CLI and scripting interfaces.

Functions

<code>config_logger([stream_level, stream, file, ...])</code>	Configure an AMS logger with a <i>FileHandler</i> and a <i>StreamHandler</i> .
<code>demo(**kwargs)</code>	TODO: show some demonstrations from CLI.
<code>doc([attribute, list_supported, config])</code>	Quick documentation from command-line.
<code>edit_conf([edit_config])</code>	Edit the Andes config file which occurs first in the search path.
<code>find_log_path(lg)</code>	Find the file paths of the <i>FileHandlers</i> .
<code>load(case[, setup, use_input_path])</code>	Load a case and set up a system without running routine.
<code>misc([edit_config, save_config, ...])</code>	Miscellaneous commands.
<code>print_license()</code>	Print out AMS license to stdout.
<code>remove_output([recursive])</code>	Remove the outputs generated by Andes, including power flow reports <code>_out.txt</code> , time-domain list <code>_out.lst</code> and data <code>_out.dat</code> , eigenvalue analysis report <code>_eig.txt</code> .
<code>run(filename[, input_path, verbose, ...])</code>	Entry point to run ANDES routines.
<code>run_case(case, *, routine, profile, ...)</code>	Run single simulation case for the given full path.
<code>save_conf([config_path, overwrite])</code>	Save the AMS config to a file at the path specified by <code>save_config</code> .
<code>selftest([quick, extra])</code>	Run unit tests.
<code>set_logger_level(lg, type_to_set, level)</code>	Set logging level for the given type of handler.
<code>versioninfo()</code>	Print version info for ANDES and dependencies.

config_logger

```
ams.main.config_logger(stream_level=20, *, stream=True, file=True, log_file='ams.log', log_path=None,
                        file_level=10)
```

Configure an AMS logger with a *FileHandler* and a *StreamHandler*.

This function is called at the beginning of `ams.main.main()`. Updating `stream_level` and `file_level` is now supported.

Parameters

stream [bool, optional] Create a *StreamHandler* for *stdout* if *True*. If *False*, the handler will not be created.

file [bool, optional] True if logging to `log_file`.

log_file [str, optional] Log file name for *FileHandler*, 'ams.log' by default. If *None*, the *FileHandler* will not be created.

log_path [str, optional] Path to store the log file. By default, the path is generated by `get_log_dir()` in `utils.misc`.

stream_level [{10, 20, 30, 40, 50}, optional] *StreamHandler* verbosity level.

file_level [{10, 20, 30, 40, 50}, optional] *FileHandler* verbosity level.

Returns

None

demo

`ams.main.demo(**kwargs)`

TODO: show some demonstrations from CLI.

doc

`ams.main.doc(attribute=None, list_supported=False, config=False, **kwargs)`

Quick documentation from command-line.

edit_conf

`ams.main.edit_conf(edit_config: Optional[Union[str, bool]] = "")`

Edit the Andes config file which occurs first in the search path.

Parameters

edit_config [bool] If True, try to open up an editor and edit the config file. Otherwise returns.

Returns

bool True is a config file is found and an editor is opened. False if edit_config is False.

find_log_path

`ams.main.find_log_path(lg)`

Find the file paths of the FileHandlers.

load

`ams.main.load(case, setup=True, use_input_path=True, **kwargs)`

Load a case and set up a system without running routine. Return a system.

Takes other kwargs recognizable by System, such as addfile, input_path, and no_putput.

Parameters

case: str Path to the test case

setup [bool, optional] Call *System.setup* after loading

use_input_path [bool, optional] True to use the *input_path* argument to behave the same as *ams.main.run*.

Warning: If one need to add devices in addition to these from the case file, do *setup=False* and call *System.add()* to add devices. When done, manually invoke *setup()* to set up the system.

misc

```
ams.main.misc(edit_config="", save_config="", show_license=False, clean=True, recursive=False,
              overwrite=None, version=False, **kwargs)
```

Miscellaneous commands.

print_license

```
ams.main.print_license()
```

Print out AMS license to stdout.

remove_output

```
ams.main.remove_output(recursive=False)
```

Remove the outputs generated by Andes, including power flow reports `_out.txt`, time-domain list `_out.lst` and data `_out.dat`, eigenvalue analysis report `_eig.txt`.

Parameters

recursive [bool] Recursively clean all subfolders

Returns

bool True is the function body executes with success. False otherwise.

run

```
ams.main.run(filename, input_path="", verbose=20, mp_verbose=30, ncpu=1, pool=False, cli=False, shell=False,
             **kwargs)
```

Entry point to run ANDES routines.

Parameters

filename [str] file name (or pattern)

input_path [str, optional] input search path

verbose [int, 10 (DEBUG), 20 (INFO), 30 (WARNING), 40 (ERROR), 50 (CRITICAL)] Verbosity level. If `config_logger` is called prior to `run`, this option will be ignored.

mp_verbose [int] Verbosity level for multiprocessing tasks

ncpu [int, optional] Number of cpu cores to use in parallel

pool: bool, optional Use Pool for multiprocessing to return a list of created Systems.

kwargs Other supported keyword arguments

cli [bool, optional] If is running from command-line. If True, returns exit code instead of System

shell [bool, optional] If True, enter IPython shell after routine.

Returns

System or exit_code An instance of system (if `cli == False`) or an exit code otherwise..

run_case

```
ams.main.run_case(case, *, routine='pflow', profile=False, convert='', convert_all='', add_book=None,
                  **kwargs)
```

Run single simulation case for the given full path. Use `run` instead of `run_case` whenever possible.

Argument `input_path` will not be prepended to `case`.

Arguments recognizable by `load` can be passed to `run_case`.

Parameters

case [str] Full path to the test case

routine [str, ('pflow', 'tds', 'eig')] Computation routine to run

profile [bool, optional] True to enable profiler

convert [str, optional] Format name for case file conversion.

convert_all [str, optional] Format name for case file conversion, output sheets for all available devices.

add_book [str, optional] Name of the device to be added to an excel case as a new sheet.

save_conf

```
ams.main.save_conf(config_path=None, overwrite=None, **kwargs)
```

Save the AMS config to a file at the path specified by `save_config`. The save action will not run if `save_config = ''`.

Parameters

config_path [None or str, optional, (" by default)] Path to the file to save the config file. If the path is an empty string, the save action will not run. Save to `~/ams/ams.conf` if `None`.

Returns

bool True is the save action is run. False otherwise.

selftest

```
ams.main.selftest(quick=False, extra=False, **kwargs)
```

Run unit tests.

set_logger_level

```
ams.main.set_logger_level(lg, type_to_set, level)
```

Set logging level for the given type of handler.

versioninfo

`ams.main.versioninfo()`

Print version info for ANDES and dependencies.

7.7.3 ams.utils.paths

Utility functions for loading ams stock test cases, mainly revised from `andes.utils.paths`.

Functions

<code>ams_root()</code>	Return the root path to the ams source code.
<code>cases_root()</code>	Return the root path to the stock cases
<code>confirm_overwrite(outfile[, overwrite])</code>	Confirm overwriting a file.
<code>get_case(rpath[, check])</code>	Return the path to a stock case for a given path relative to <code>ams/cases</code> .
<code>get_config_path([file_name])</code>	Return the path of the config file to be loaded.
<code>get_dot_andes_path()</code>	Return the path to <code>\$HOME/.ams</code>
<code>get_log_dir()</code>	Get the directory for log file.
<code>get_pkl_path()</code>	Get the path to the picked/dilled function calls.
<code>get_pycode_path([pycode_path, mkdir])</code>	Get the path to the pycode folder.
<code>list_cases(rpath, no_print)</code>	List stock cases under a given folder relative to <code>ams/cases</code>
<code>tests_root()</code>	Return the root path to the stock cases

ams_root

`ams.utils.paths.ams_root()`

Return the root path to the ams source code.

cases_root

`ams.utils.paths.cases_root()`

Return the root path to the stock cases

confirm_overwrite

`ams.utils.paths.confirm_overwrite(outfile, overwrite=None)`

Confirm overwriting a file.

get_case

`ams.utils.paths.get_case(rpath, check=True)`

Return the path to a stock case for a given path relative to `ams/cases`.

To list all cases, use `ams.list_cases()`.

Parameters

check [bool] True to check if file exists

Examples

To get the path to the case *kundur_full.xlsx* under folder *kundur*, do

```
ams.get_case('kundur/kundur_full.xlsx')
```

get_config_path

`ams.utils.paths.get_config_path(file_name='ams.rc')`

Return the path of the config file to be loaded.

Search Priority: 1. current directory; 2. home directory.

Parameters

file_name [str, optional] Config file name with the default as `ams.rc`.

Returns

Config path in string if found; None otherwise.

get_dot_andes_path

`ams.utils.paths.get_dot_andes_path()`

Return the path to `$HOME/.ams`

get_log_dir

`ams.utils.paths.get_log_dir()`

Get the directory for log file.

The default is `<tempdir>/ams`, where `<tempdir>` is provided by `tempfile.gettempdir()`.

Returns

str The path to the temporary logging directory

get_pkl_path

`ams.utils.paths.get_pkl_path()`

Get the path to the picked/dilled function calls.

Returns

str Path to the calls.pkl file

get_pycode_path

`ams.utils.paths.get_pycode_path(pycode_path=None, mkdir=False)`

Get the path to the pycode folder.

list_cases

`ams.utils.paths.list_cases(rpath='.', no_print=False)`

List stock cases under a given folder relative to `ams/cases`

tests_root

`ams.utils.paths.tests_root()`

Return the root path to the stock cases

Classes

DisplayablePath(path, parent_path, is_last)

ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath

class `ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath(path, parent_path, is_last)`

`__init__(path, parent_path, is_last)`

Methods

displayable()

make_tree(root[, parent, is_last, criteria])

DisplayablePath.displayable

DisplayablePath.**displayable**()

DisplayablePath.make_tree

classmethod DisplayablePath.**make_tree**(*root, parent=None, is_last=False, criteria=None*)

Attributes

display_filename_prefix_last

display_filename_prefix_middle

display_parent_prefix_last

display_parent_prefix_middle

displayname

DisplayablePath.display_filename_prefix_last

DisplayablePath.**display_filename_prefix_last** = '└─'

DisplayablePath.display_filename_prefix_middle

DisplayablePath.**display_filename_prefix_middle** = '├─'

DisplayablePath.display_parent_prefix_last

DisplayablePath.**display_parent_prefix_last** = '│'

DisplayablePath.display_parent_prefix_middle

DisplayablePath.**display_parent_prefix_middle** = ' '

DisplayablePath.displayName

property `DisplayablePath.displayName`

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [Cui2021] H. Cui, F. Li and K. Tomsovic, "Hybrid Symbolic-Numeric Framework for Power System Modeling and Analysis," in IEEE Transactions on Power Systems, vol. 36, no. 2, pp. 1373-1384, March 2021, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2020.3017019.
- [PJM5] F. Li and R. Bo, "Small test systems for power system economic studies," IEEE PES General Meeting, 2010, pp. 1-4, doi: 10.1109/PES.2010.5589973.
- [IEEE] University of Washington, "Power Systems Test Case Archive", [Online]. Available: <https://labs.ece.uw.edu/pstca/>
- [TSG] X. Wang, F. Li, Q. Zhang, Q. Shi and J. Wang, "Profit-Oriented BESS Siting and Sizing in Deregulated Distribution Systems," in IEEE Transactions on Smart Grid, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 1528-1540, March 2023, doi: 10.1109/TSG.2022.3150768.
- [MATPOWER] R. D. Zimmerman, "MATPOWER", [Online]. Available: <https://matpower.org/>
- [SciData] Q. Zhang and F. Li, "A Dataset for Electricity Market Studies on Western and Northeastern Power Grids in the United States," Scientific Data, vol. 10, no. 1, p. 646, Sep. 2023, doi: 10.1038/s41597-023-02448-w.

PYTHON MODULE INDEX

a

- `ams.cli`, [186](#)
- `ams.core.model`, [116](#)
- `ams.core.param`, [119](#)
- `ams.core.service`, [123](#)
- `ams.interop`, [182](#)
- `ams.interop.andes`, [183](#)
- `ams.io`, [177](#)
- `ams.io.json`, [178](#)
- `ams.io.matpower`, [179](#)
- `ams.io.psse`, [180](#)
- `ams.io.pypower`, [180](#)
- `ams.io.xlsx`, [181](#)
- `ams.main`, [187](#)
- `ams.opt.omodel`, [166](#)
- `ams.routines.routine`, [157](#)
- `ams.system`, [101](#)
- `ams.utils.paths`, [192](#)

Symbols

`__init__()` (*ams.core.model.Model* method), 117
`__init__()` (*ams.core.param.RParam* method), 121
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* method), 124
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.MinDur* method), 126
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* method), 128
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* method), 131
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.NumOp* method), 134
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* method), 137
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* method), 139
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* method), 141
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.RampSub* method), 144
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.ValueService* method), 146
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* method), 148
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* method), 151
`__init__()` (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* method), 154
`__init__()` (*ams.interop.andes.Dynamic* method), 185
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.Constraint* method), 44
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.OModel* method), 48
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.Objective* method), 46
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.Var* method), 43
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.omodel.Constraint* method), 166
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.omodel.OModel* method), 168
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.omodel.Objective* method), 170
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.omodel.OptzBase* method), 171
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.omodel.Param* method), 173
`__init__()` (*ams.opt.omodel.Var* method), 175
`__init__()` (*ams.routines.RoutineData* method), 33
`__init__()` (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 33
`__init__()` (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineData* method), 157
`__init__()` (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 157
`__init__()` (*ams.system.System* method), 103
`__init__()` (*ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath* method), 194

A

`add()` (*ams.system.System* method), 105
`addConstrs()` (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 158
`addConstrs()` (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 34
`addRParam()` (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 159
`addRParam()` (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 35
`addService()` (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 159
`addService()` (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 35
`addVars()` (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 160
`addVars()` (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 36
`alter()` (*ams.core.model.Model* method), 117
`ams.cli`
 module, 186
`ams.core.model`
 module, 116
`ams.core.param`
 module, 119
`ams.core.service`
 module, 123
`ams.interop`
 module, 182
`ams.interop.andes`
 module, 183
`ams.io`
 module, 177
`ams.io.json`
 module, 178
`ams.io.matpower`
 module, 179
`ams.io.psse`
 module, 180
`ams.io.pypower`
 module, 180
`ams.io.xlsx`
 module, 181
`ams.main`
 module, 187
`ams.opt.omodel`

module, 166
 ams.routines.routine
 module, 157
 ams.system
 module, 101
 ams.utils.paths
 module, 192
 ams_root() (in module ams.utils.paths), 192
 as_dict() (ams.system.System method), 105
 assign_memory() (ams.core.service.LoadScale method), 124
 assign_memory() (ams.core.service.MinDur method), 126
 assign_memory() (ams.core.service.NumExpandDim method), 129
 assign_memory() (ams.core.service.NumHstack method), 132
 assign_memory() (ams.core.service.NumOp method), 134
 assign_memory() (ams.core.service.NumOpDual method), 137
 assign_memory() (ams.core.service.RampSub method), 144
 assign_memory() (ams.core.service.RBaseService method), 140
 assign_memory() (ams.core.service.ROperationService method), 142
 assign_memory() (ams.core.service.ValueService method), 147
 assign_memory() (ams.core.service.VarReduction method), 149
 assign_memory() (ams.core.service.VarSelect method), 152
 assign_memory() (ams.core.service.ZonalSum method), 155

C

calc_pu_coeff() (ams.system.System method), 105
 call_models() (ams.system.System method), 105
 cases_root() (in module ams.utils.paths), 192
 class_name (ams.core.model.Model property), 119
 class_name (ams.core.param.RParam property), 122
 class_name (ams.core.service.LoadScale property), 125
 class_name (ams.core.service.MinDur property), 127
 class_name (ams.core.service.NumExpandDim property), 130
 class_name (ams.core.service.NumHstack property), 133
 class_name (ams.core.service.NumOp property), 135
 class_name (ams.core.service.NumOpDual property), 138
 class_name (ams.core.service.RampSub property), 145
 class_name (ams.core.service.RBaseService property), 140

class_name (ams.core.service.ROperationService property), 143
 class_name (ams.core.service.ValueService property), 147
 class_name (ams.core.service.VarReduction property), 150
 class_name (ams.core.service.VarSelect property), 153
 class_name (ams.core.service.ZonalSum property), 156
 class_name (ams.opt.Constraint property), 45
 class_name (ams.opt.Objective property), 47
 class_name (ams.opt.OModel property), 49
 class_name (ams.opt.odel.Constraint property), 167
 class_name (ams.opt.odel.Objective property), 170
 class_name (ams.opt.odel.OModel property), 169
 class_name (ams.opt.odel.OptzBase property), 172
 class_name (ams.opt.odel.Param property), 174
 class_name (ams.opt.odel.Var property), 176
 class_name (ams.opt.Var property), 44
 class_name (ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel property), 165
 class_name (ams.routines.RoutineModel property), 41
 collect_config() (ams.system.System method), 106
 collect_ref() (ams.system.System method), 106
 config_logger() (in module ams.main), 188
 confirm_overwrite() (in module ams.utils.paths), 192
 connectivity() (ams.system.System method), 106
 Constraint (class in ams.opt), 44
 Constraint (class in ams.opt.odel), 166
 create_parser() (in module ams.cli), 187

D

dc2ac() (ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel method), 161
 dc2ac() (ams.routines.RoutineModel method), 37
 demo() (in module ams.main), 189
 disable() (ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel method), 161
 disable() (ams.routines.RoutineModel method), 37
 disable_method() (in module ams.system), 101
 disable_methods() (in module ams.system), 101
 display_filename_prefix_last
 (ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath attribute), 195
 display_filename_prefix_middle
 (ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath attribute), 195
 display_parent_prefix_last
 (ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath attribute), 195
 display_parent_prefix_middle
 (ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath attribute), 195
 displayable() (ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath method), 195

DisplayablePath (class in *ams.utils.paths*), 194
 displayname (*ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath* property), 196
 doc() (*ams.core.model.Model* method), 117
 doc() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 161
 doc() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 37
 doc() (in module *ams.main*), 189
 dtype (*ams.core.param.RParam* property), 122
 Dynamic (class in *ams.interop.andes*), 184

E

e_clear() (*ams.system.System* method), 106
 edit_conf() (in module *ams.main*), 189
 enable() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 161
 enable() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 37
 example() (in module *ams.system*), 102

F

f_update() (*ams.system.System* method), 106
 fg_to_dae() (*ams.system.System* method), 106
 find_devices() (*ams.system.System* method), 107
 find_log_path() (in module *ams.main*), 189
 find_models() (*ams.system.System* method), 107
 from_ipysheet() (*ams.system.System* method), 107

G

g_islands() (*ams.system.System* method), 107
 g_update() (*ams.system.System* method), 107
 get() (*ams.core.model.Model* method), 118
 get() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 161
 get() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 37
 get_case() (in module *ams.utils.paths*), 193
 get_config_path() (in module *ams.utils.paths*), 193
 get_dot_andes_path() (in module *ams.utils.paths*), 193
 get_idx() (*ams.core.param.RParam* method), 121
 get_idx() (*ams.opt.omodel.Var* method), 176
 get_idx() (*ams.opt.Var* method), 43
 get_load() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 162
 get_load() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 38
 get_log_dir() (in module *ams.utils.paths*), 193
 get_names() (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* method), 124
 get_names() (*ams.core.service.MinDur* method), 127
 get_names() (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* method), 129
 get_names() (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* method), 132
 get_names() (*ams.core.service.NumOp* method), 135
 get_names() (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* method), 137
 get_names() (*ams.core.service.RampSub* method), 144

get_names() (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* method), 140
 get_names() (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* method), 142
 get_names() (*ams.core.service.ValueService* method), 147
 get_names() (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* method), 149
 get_names() (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* method), 152
 get_names() (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* method), 155
 get_pkl_path() (in module *ams.utils.paths*), 194
 get_pycode_path() (in module *ams.utils.paths*), 194
 get_z() (*ams.system.System* method), 108
 guess() (in module *ams.io*), 177

I

idx2uid() (*ams.core.model.Model* method), 118
 igmake() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 162
 igmake() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 38
 igragh() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 162
 igragh() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 38
 import_groups() (*ams.system.System* method), 108
 import_models() (*ams.system.System* method), 108
 import_routines() (*ams.system.System* method), 108
 import_types() (*ams.system.System* method), 109
 init() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 164
 init() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 40
 init() (*ams.system.System* method), 109
 is_tds (*ams.interop.andes.Dynamic* property), 186

J

j_islands() (*ams.system.System* method), 109
 j_update() (*ams.system.System* method), 109

L

l_update_eq() (*ams.system.System* method), 109
 l_update_var() (*ams.system.System* method), 110
 link_andes() (*ams.interop.andes.Dynamic* method), 185
 link_ext_param() (*ams.system.System* method), 110
 list2array() (*ams.core.model.Model* method), 118
 list_cases() (in module *ams.utils.paths*), 194
 load() (in module *ams.main*), 189
 LoadScale (class in *ams.core.service*), 124

M

main() (in module *ams.cli*), 187
 make_link() (*ams.interop.andes.Dynamic* method), 185
 make_tree() (*ams.utils.paths.DisplayablePath* class method), 195

MinDur (class in *ams.core.service*), 126

misc() (in module *ams.main*), 190

Model (class in *ams.core.model*), 117

module

ams.cli, 186

ams.core.model, 116

ams.core.param, 119

ams.core.service, 123

ams.interop, 182

ams.interop.andes, 183

ams.io, 177

ams.io.json, 178

ams.io.matpower, 179

ams.io.psse, 180

ams.io.pypower, 180

ams.io.xlsx, 181

ams.main, 187

ams.opt.odel, 166

ams.routines.routine, 157

ams.system, 101

ams.utils.paths, 192

mpc2system() (in module *ams.io.matpower*), 179

N

n (*ams.core.param.RParam* property), 122

n (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* property), 125

n (*ams.core.service.MinDur* property), 127

n (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* property), 130

n (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* property), 133

n (*ams.core.service.NumOp* property), 135

n (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* property), 138

n (*ams.core.service.RampSub* property), 145

n (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* property), 141

n (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* property), 143

n (*ams.core.service.ValueService* property), 148

n (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* property), 150

n (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* property), 153

n (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* property), 156

n (*ams.opt.Constraint* property), 45

n (*ams.opt.Objective* property), 47

n (*ams.opt.odel.Constraint* property), 167

n (*ams.opt.odel.Objective* property), 170

n (*ams.opt.odel.OptzBase* property), 172

n (*ams.opt.odel.Param* property), 174

n (*ams.opt.odel.Var* property), 176

n (*ams.opt.Var* property), 44

NumExpandDim (class in *ams.core.service*), 128

NumHstack (class in *ams.core.service*), 131

NumOp (class in *ams.core.service*), 134

NumOpDual (class in *ams.core.service*), 136

O

Objective (class in *ams.opt*), 46

Objective (class in *ams.opt.odel*), 169

OModel (class in *ams.opt*), 48

OModel (class in *ams.opt.odel*), 168

OptzBase (class in *ams.opt.odel*), 171

P

Param (class in *ams.opt.odel*), 172

parse() (*ams.core.param.RParam* method), 122

parse() (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* method), 125

parse() (*ams.core.service.MinDur* method), 127

parse() (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* method), 129

parse() (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* method), 132

parse() (*ams.core.service.NumOp* method), 135

parse() (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* method), 137

parse() (*ams.core.service.RampSub* method), 144

parse() (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* method), 140

parse() (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* method), 142

parse() (*ams.core.service.ValueService* method), 147

parse() (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* method), 149

parse() (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* method), 152

parse() (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* method), 155

parse() (*ams.opt.Constraint* method), 45

parse() (*ams.opt.Objective* method), 47

parse() (*ams.opt.odel.Constraint* method), 167

parse() (*ams.opt.odel.Objective* method), 170

parse() (*ams.opt.odel.OptzBase* method), 172

parse() (*ams.opt.odel.Param* method), 173

parse() (*ams.opt.odel.Var* method), 176

parse() (*ams.opt.Var* method), 43

parse() (in module *ams.io*), 178

parse_addfile() (in module *ams.interop.andes*), 183

ppc2system() (in module *ams.io.pypower*), 180

preamble() (in module *ams.cli*), 187

precompile() (*ams.system.System* method), 110

prepare() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 164

prepare() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 40

prepare() (*ams.system.System* method), 110

print_license() (in module *ams.main*), 190

py2ppc() (in module *ams.io.pypower*), 180

R

RampSub (class in *ams.core.service*), 143

RBaseService (class in *ams.core.service*), 139

read() (in module *ams.io.matpower*), 179

read() (in module *ams.io.pypower*), 181

receive() (*ams.interop.andes.Dynamic* method), 185

reload() (*ams.system.System* method), 111

remove_output() (in module *ams.main*), 190

remove_pycapsule() (*ams.system.System* method), 111

report() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 164

report() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 40

require_link() (*ams.interop.andes.Dynamic method*), 186
 reset() (*ams.system.System method*), 111
 ROperationService (*class in ams.core.service*), 141
 RoutineData (*class in ams.routines*), 33
 RoutineData (*class in ams.routines.routine*), 157
 RoutineModel (*class in ams.routines*), 33
 RoutineModel (*class in ams.routines.routine*), 157
 RParam (*class in ams.core.param*), 119
 run() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel method*), 164
 run() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel method*), 40
 run() (*in module ams.main*), 190
 run_case() (*in module ams.main*), 191

S

s_update_post() (*ams.system.System method*), 111
 s_update_var() (*ams.system.System method*), 111
 save_conf() (*in module ams.main*), 191
 save_config() (*ams.system.System method*), 112
 selftest() (*in module ams.main*), 191
 send() (*ams.interop.andes.Dynamic method*), 186
 set() (*ams.core.model.Model method*), 118
 set() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel method*), 164
 set() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel method*), 40
 set_address() (*ams.system.System method*), 112
 set_backref() (*ams.core.model.Model method*), 119
 set_config() (*ams.system.System method*), 112
 set_dae_names() (*ams.system.System method*), 112
 set_logger_level() (*in module ams.main*), 191
 set_output_subidx() (*ams.system.System method*), 112
 set_var_arrays() (*ams.system.System method*), 113
 setup() (*ams.opt.OModel method*), 49
 setup() (*ams.opt.omodel.OModel method*), 169
 setup() (*ams.system.System method*), 113
 shape (*ams.core.param.RParam property*), 122
 shape (*ams.core.service.LoadScale property*), 125
 shape (*ams.core.service.MinDur property*), 128
 shape (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim property*), 130
 shape (*ams.core.service.NumHstack property*), 133
 shape (*ams.core.service.NumOp property*), 136
 shape (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual property*), 138
 shape (*ams.core.service.RampSub property*), 145
 shape (*ams.core.service.RBaseService property*), 141
 shape (*ams.core.service.ROperationService property*), 143
 shape (*ams.core.service.ValueService property*), 148
 shape (*ams.core.service.VarReduction property*), 150
 shape (*ams.core.service.VarSelect property*), 153
 shape (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum property*), 156
 shape (*ams.opt.Constraint property*), 45
 shape (*ams.opt.Objective property*), 47
 shape (*ams.opt.omodel.Constraint property*), 167
 shape (*ams.opt.omodel.Objective property*), 171
 shape (*ams.opt.omodel.OptzBase property*), 172
 shape (*ams.opt.omodel.Param property*), 174
 shape (*ams.opt.omodel.Var property*), 176
 shape (*ams.opt.Var property*), 44
 size (*ams.core.param.RParam property*), 123
 size (*ams.core.service.LoadScale property*), 126
 size (*ams.core.service.MinDur property*), 128
 size (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim property*), 130
 size (*ams.core.service.NumHstack property*), 133
 size (*ams.core.service.NumOp property*), 136
 size (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual property*), 138
 size (*ams.core.service.RampSub property*), 145
 size (*ams.core.service.RBaseService property*), 141
 size (*ams.core.service.ROperationService property*), 143
 size (*ams.core.service.ValueService property*), 148
 size (*ams.core.service.VarReduction property*), 150
 size (*ams.core.service.VarSelect property*), 153
 size (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum property*), 156
 size (*ams.opt.Constraint property*), 46
 size (*ams.opt.Objective property*), 48
 size (*ams.opt.omodel.Constraint property*), 168
 size (*ams.opt.omodel.Objective property*), 171
 size (*ams.opt.omodel.OptzBase property*), 172
 size (*ams.opt.omodel.Param property*), 174
 size (*ams.opt.omodel.Var property*), 177
 size (*ams.opt.Var property*), 44
 solve() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel method*), 165
 solve() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel method*), 41
 store_adder_setter() (*ams.system.System method*), 113
 store_existing() (*ams.system.System method*), 113
 store_no_check_init() (*ams.system.System method*), 113
 store_sparse_pattern() (*ams.system.System method*), 113
 store_switch_times() (*ams.system.System method*), 114
 summary() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel method*), 165
 summary() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel method*), 41
 summary() (*ams.system.System method*), 114
 supported_models() (*ams.system.System method*), 114
 supported_routines() (*ams.system.System method*), 114
 switch_action() (*ams.system.System method*), 115
 System (*class in ams.system*), 102
 system2mpc() (*in module ams.io.matpower*), 179
 system2ppc() (*in module ams.io.pypower*), 181

T

testlines() (*in module ams.io.matpower*), 180
 testlines() (*in module ams.io.pypower*), 181

tests_root() (in module *ams.utils.paths*), 194
to_andes() (*ams.system.System* method), 115
to_andes() (in module *ams.interop.andes*), 183
to_ipysheet() (*ams.system.System* method), 115

U

undill() (*ams.system.System* method), 116
unpack() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 165
unpack() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 41
update() (*ams.core.param.RParam* method), 122
update() (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* method), 125
update() (*ams.core.service.MinDur* method), 127
update() (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* method), 129
update() (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* method), 132
update() (*ams.core.service.NumOp* method), 135
update() (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* method), 138
update() (*ams.core.service.RampSub* method), 145
update() (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* method), 140
update() (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* method), 142
update() (*ams.core.service.ValueService* method), 147
update() (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* method), 149
update() (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* method), 152
update() (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* method), 155
update() (*ams.opt.OModel* method), 49
update() (*ams.opt.omodel.OModel* method), 169
update() (*ams.opt.omodel.Param* method), 173
update() (*ams.routines.routine.RoutineModel* method), 165
update() (*ams.routines.RoutineModel* method), 41

V

v (*ams.core.param.RParam* property), 123
v (*ams.core.service.LoadScale* property), 126
v (*ams.core.service.MinDur* property), 128
v (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* property), 130
v (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* property), 133
v (*ams.core.service.NumOp* property), 136
v (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* property), 139
v (*ams.core.service.RampSub* property), 146
v (*ams.core.service.RBaseService* property), 141
v (*ams.core.service.ROperationService* property), 143
v (*ams.core.service.ValueService* property), 148
v (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* property), 150
v (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* property), 153
v (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* property), 156
v (*ams.opt.Constraint* property), 46
v (*ams.opt.Objective* property), 48
v (*ams.opt.omodel.Constraint* property), 168
v (*ams.opt.omodel.Objective* property), 171
v (*ams.opt.omodel.Var* property), 177
v (*ams.opt.Var* property), 44

v0 (*ams.core.service.MinDur* property), 128
v0 (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* property), 131
v0 (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* property), 133
v0 (*ams.core.service.NumOp* property), 136
v0 (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* property), 139
v0 (*ams.core.service.RampSub* property), 146
v0 (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* property), 151
v0 (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* property), 153
v0 (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* property), 156
v1 (*ams.core.service.MinDur* property), 128
v1 (*ams.core.service.NumExpandDim* property), 131
v1 (*ams.core.service.NumHstack* property), 133
v1 (*ams.core.service.NumOp* property), 136
v1 (*ams.core.service.NumOpDual* property), 139
v1 (*ams.core.service.RampSub* property), 146
v1 (*ams.core.service.VarReduction* property), 151
v1 (*ams.core.service.VarSelect* property), 153
v1 (*ams.core.service.ZonalSum* property), 156
v2 (*ams.opt.Constraint* property), 46
v2 (*ams.opt.Objective* property), 48
v2 (*ams.opt.omodel.Constraint* property), 168
v2 (*ams.opt.omodel.Objective* property), 171
ValueService (class in *ams.core.service*), 146
Var (class in *ams.opt*), 42
Var (class in *ams.opt.omodel*), 174
VarReduction (class in *ams.core.service*), 148
vars_to_dae() (*ams.system.System* method), 116
vars_to_models() (*ams.system.System* method), 116
VarSelect (class in *ams.core.service*), 151
versioninfo() (in module *ams.main*), 192

W

write() (in module *ams.io.json*), 178
write() (in module *ams.io.xlsx*), 182

Z

ZonalSum (class in *ams.core.service*), 154